## ETSI TS 138 101-4 V15.5.0 (2020-04)



5G; NR;

User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance requirements (3GPP TS 38.101-4 version 15.5.0 Release 15)



# Reference RTS/TSGR-0438101-4vf50 Keywords 5G

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from: <u>http://www.etsi.org/standards-search</u>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at <a href="https://www.etsi.org/deliver">www.etsi.org/deliver</a>.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <a href="https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx">https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx</a>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommitteeSupportStaff.aspx

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2020. All rights reserved.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP™** and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

oneM2M<sup>™</sup> logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners.

GSM® and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

## Intellectual Property Rights

#### **Essential patents**

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Trademarks**

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

## **Legal Notice**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp.

## Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "need not", "will", "will not", "can" and "cannot" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the <u>ETSI Drafting Rules</u> (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"must" and "must not" are NOT allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

## Contents

Intelle	ectual Property Rights	2
Legal	Notice	2
Modal	l verbs terminology	2
	vord	
	Scope	
	References	
	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	
3.1 3.2	Definitions Symbols Symbols	
3.2	Abbreviations	
	General	
4.1	Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements	
4.2	Applicability of minimum requirements	
4.3 4.4	Specification suffix information	
4.4.1	Reference point	
4.4.2	SNR definition	
4.4.3	Noc	
4.4.3.1		
4.4.3.2	Noc for NR operating bands in FR1	16
4.4.3.2		
4.4.4.2	$\Gamma$	
4.5	Radiated requirements	
4.5.1	Reference point	
4.5.2 4.5.3	SNR definition	
4.5.3 4.5.3.1		
4.5.3.1		
4.5.3.3		
4.5.4	Angle of arrival	
5	Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements)	20
5.1	General	
5.1.1	Applicability of requirements	
5.1.1.1		20
5.1.1.2		
5.1.1.3 5.1.1.4		
5.1.1. <del>4</del> 5.2	PDSCH demodulation requirements	
5.2.1	1RX requirements	
5.2.2	2RX requirements	
5.2.2.1		
5.2.2.1		
5.2.2.1	1 11 0 11	
5.2.2.1		
5.2.2.1		
5.2.2.2		
5.2.2.2 5.2.2.2	1 11 0 11	
5.2.2.2 5.2.2.2		
5.2.2.2 5.2.3	4RX requirements	
5.2.3.1	•	
5.2.3.1		
5.2.3.1	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	37

5.2.3.1.3	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B	38
5.2.3.1.4	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence	
5.2.3.2	TDD	
5.2.3.2.1	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A	
5.2.3.2.1	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH.	
5.2.3.2.3	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B	
5.3	PDCCH demodulation requirements	
5.3.1	1RX requirements	
5.3.2	2RX requirements	
5.3.2.1	FDD	
5.3.2.1.1	1 Tx Antenna performances	
5.3.2.1.2	2 Tx Antenna performances	
5.3.2.2	TDD	48
5.3.2.2.1	1 Tx Antenna performances	48
5.3.2.2.2	2 Tx Antenna performances	48
5.3.3	4RX requirements	
5.3.3.1	FDD	
5.3.3.1.1	1 Tx Antenna performances	
5.3.3.1.2	2 Tx Antenna performances	
5.3.3.2	TDD	
5.3.3.2.1	1 Tx Antenna performances	
5.3.3.2.2	2 Tx Antenna performances	
5.4	PBCH demodulation requirements	
5.4.1	1RX requirements	
5.4.2	2RX requirements	
5.4.2.1	FDD	51
5.4.2.2	TDD	52
5.4.3	4RX requirements	52
5.4.3.1	FDD	52
5.4.3.2	TDD	53
5.5	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers	
5.5.1	FR1 single carrier requirements	
5.5A	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers	
5.5A.1	FR1 CA requirements	
3.371.1	1 K1 C/1 Toquitoments	54
6 CS	SI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements)	60
6.1	General	
6.1.1	Applicability of requirements	
6.1.1.1	General	
6.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports	60
6.1.1.3	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features	
6.1.1.4	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling	
6.1.2		
6.2	Common test parameters	
	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)	
6.2.1	1RX requirements	
6.2.2	2RX requirements	
6.2.2.1	FDD	
6.2.2.1.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions	
6.2.2.1.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions	67
6.2.2.2	TDD	
6.2.2.2.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions	72
6.2.2.2.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions	74
6.2.3	4RX requirements	
6.2.3.1	FDD	
6.2.3.1.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions	
6.2.3.1.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions	
6.2.3.2	TDD	
6.2.3.2.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN	
6.2.3.2.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions	
6.3	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)	
6.3.1	1RX requirements	
6.3.2	2RX requirements 2RX requirements	
0.5%	ZNA requirements	93

6.3.2.1	FDD	
6.3.2.1.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	
6.3.2.1.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	
6.3.2.2	TDD	
6.3.2.2.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	
6.3.2.2.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	102
6.3.3	4RX requirements	105
6.3.3.1	FDD	
6.3.3.1.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	105
6.3.3.1.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	108
6.3.3.2	TDD	
6.3.3.2.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	111
6.3.3.2.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	
6.4	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)	
6.4.1	1RX requirements	
6.4.2	2RX requirements	
6.4.2.1	FDD	
6.4.2.2	TDD	
6.4.3	4RX requirements	
6.4.3.1	FDD	
6.4.3.2	TDD	
	emodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements)	
7.1	General	
7.1.1	Applicability of requirements	128
7.1.1.1	General	
7.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports	
7.1.1.3	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features	128
7.2	PDSCH demodulation requirements	129
7.2.1	1RX requirements	133
7.2.2	2RX requirements	133
7.2.2.1	FDD	133
7.2.2.2	TDD	133
7.2.2.2.1	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A	133
7.3	PDCCH demodulation requirements	135
7.3.1	1RX requirements	138
7.3.2	2RX requirements	138
7.3.2.1	FDD	138
7.3.2.2	TDD	138
7.3.2.2.1	1 Tx Antenna performances	
7.3.2.2.2	2 Tx Antenna performances	138
7.4	PBCH demodulation requirements	
7.4.1	1RX requirements	
7.4.2	2RX requirements	
7.4.2.1	FDD	
7.4.2.2	TDD	
7.5	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers	
7.5.1	FR2 single carrier requirements	
7.5A	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers	
7.5A.1	FR2 CA requirements	
	•	
8 C:	SI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements)	146
8.1	General	
8.1.1	Applicability of requirements	146
8.1.1.1	General	
8.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports	146
8.1.1.3	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features	147
8.1.1.4	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling	
8.1.2	Common test parameters	147
8.2	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)	151
8.2.1	1RX requirements	
822	2RX requirements	151

8.2.2.1	FDD	
8.2.2.2	TDD	
8.2.2.2.1	CQI reporting under AWGN conditions	
8.2.2.2.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions	
8.3	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)	
8.3.1	1RX requirements	
8.3.2	2RX requirements	
8.3.2.1	FDD	156
8.3.2.2	TDD	156
8.3.2.2.1	Single PMI with 2TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook	156
8.4	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)	159
8.4.1	1RX requirements	159
8.4.2	2RX requirements	
8.4.2.1	FDD	
8.4.2.2	TDD	
0 D		1.00
	emodulation performance requirements for interworking	
9.1	General	
9.1.1	Applicability of requirements	
9.1.1.1	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features	
9.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling	
9.1.2	E-UTRA Cell setup	
9.1.2.1	FDD	165
9.1.2.2	TDD	166
9.2	PDSCH Demodulation	167
9.2A	PDSCH demodulation for CA	167
9.2A.1	NR CA between FR1 and FR2	167
9.2B	PDSCH demodulation for DC	
9.2B.1	EN-DC	
9.2B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1	
9.2B.1.1.1		
9.2B.1.2	EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only	
9.2B.1.2.1	•	
9.2B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers	
9.2B.1.3	NR DC between FR1 and FR2	
9.2 <b>D</b> .2 9.3	PDCCH demodulation	
9.3 9.3A	PDCCH demodulation for CA.	
9.3A.1	NR CA between FR1 and FR2	
9.3B	PDCCH demodulation for DC	
9.3B.1	EN-DC	
9.3B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1	
9.3B.1.1.1		
9.3B.1.2	EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only	
9.3B.1.2.1		
9.3B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers	
9.3B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2	168
9.4	Void	168
9.4A	SDR test for CA	168
9.4A.1	NR CA between FR1 and FR2	168
9.4B	SDR test for DC	169
9.4B.1	EN-DC	169
9.4B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1	
9.4B.1.1.1		
9.4B.1.2	EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier	
9.4B.1.2.1		
9.4B.1.2.1	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers	
9.4B.3.1	NE-DC within FR1	
10 CS	SI reporting requirements for interworking	172
10.1	General	
10.1.1	Applicability of requirements	
10.1.1.1	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features	

10.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling	173
10.2	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)	
10.2A	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA	
10.2B	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC	
10.2B.1	EN-DC	
10.2B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1	
10.2B.1.2		
10.2B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers	
10.2B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2	
10.25.2	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)	
10.3A	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA	
10.3B	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC	
10.3B.1	EN-DC	
10.3B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1	
10.3B.1.2	EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier	
10.3B.1.2	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers	
10.3B.1.3 10.3B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2	
10.36.2	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)	
10.4 10.4A	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA	
10.4A 10.4B	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC	
10.4B 10.4B.1	EN-DC	
10.4B.1 10.4B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1	
10.4B.1.2		
10.4B.1.3		
10.4B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2	1/5
Annex A	(normative): Measurement channels	176
	neral	
A.1.1	Throughput definition.	
A.1.2	TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1	
A.1.3	TDD UL-DL configurations for FR2	180
A 2 V	nid	
	oid	182
	reference measurement channels	182
	reference measurement channels	182 182
A.3 DI	General Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements	182 182 182 182
A.3 DI A.3.1	General	182 182 182 182
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2	General Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements	182 182 182 182
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1	General	182 182 182 183 183
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1 A.3.2.1.1	Reference measurement channels	182 182 182 183 183 191
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2	reference measurement channels  General  Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3	reference measurement channels	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4	reference measurement channels  General  Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2	reference measurement channels  General  Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  TDD	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1	reference measurement channels  General  Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  TDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.1	reference measurement channels  General  Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  TDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.2	Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  TDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.3	reference measurement channels	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4	Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  TDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 160 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 160 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2  Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6	General	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.2.3	General  Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  TDD  Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 16 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 16 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 18 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1  Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2  Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.2.3 A.3.3.1	General	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2.1 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1	General	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1 A.3.3.1.2	General	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1 A.3.3.1.2 A.3.3.2	Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements  FDD	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.2 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1 A.3.3.1.2 A.3.3.2 A.3.3.2.1	reference measurement channels General Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements FDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA TDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1 A.3.3.1.2 A.3.3.2 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.2	reference measurement channels General Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements FDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA TDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1 A.3.3.1.2 A.3.3.2 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.2 A.3.3.2.3	reference measurement channels General Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements FDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA TDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1 A.3.3.1.2 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.1 A.3.3.2.2 A.3.3.2.3 A.3.3.2.3	reference measurement channels General Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements FDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA TDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 TDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1	
A.3 DI A.3.1 A.3.2 A.3.2.1.1 A.3.2.1.2 A.3.2.1.3 A.3.2.1.4 A.3.2.2 A.3.2.2.1 A.3.2.2.3 A.3.2.2.4 A.3.2.2.5 A.3.2.2.6 A.3.3 A.3.3.1 A.3.3.1.1 A.3.3.1.2 A.3.3.2.2 A.3.3.2.3 A.3.3.2.4 A.3.3.2.3 A.3.3.2.4 A.3.3.2.3 A.3.3.2.4	reference measurement channels General Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements FDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA TDD Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA  Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2	

A.4 CSI reference measu	rement channels	232
A.5 OFDMA Channel N	oise Generator (OCNG)	233
A.5.1 OCNG Patterns for	r FDD	233
	attern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs	
	r TDD	
A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pa	attern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs	234
Annex B (normative):	Propagation conditions	235
B.1 Static propagation co	ondition	235
1 1 0	2Rx	
B.1.2 UE Receiver with	4Rx	235
B.2 Multi-path fading pr	opagation conditions	236
	for FR1	
	for FR2	
	hannel model parameters	
	orrelation Matricestion Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA)	
	of MIMO Correlation Matrices	
	relation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level	
	tion Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol)	
	of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas	
	relation Matrices using cross polarized antennas	
	ng approach	
B.2.4 Two-tap propagation	on conditions for CQI tests	250
B.3 High Speed Train So	cenario	250
B.3.1 Single Tap Channe	el Profile	250
B.4 Beamforming Mode	1	253
	ing model	
Annex C (normative):	Downlink physical channels	254
• '		
	eted)	
C.3.1 Measurement of Pe	erformance requirements	254
C.4 Setup (Radiated)		255
Annex D (informative):	Void	256
Annex E (normative):	Environmental conditions	257
` ,		
`	ducted)	
<u> </u>		
U		
•	iated)	
E.3.3 Void		259
Annex G (informative):	Void	260
Annex H (informative):	Void	260
Anney I (informative).	Void	260

Annex J (informative):	Void	260
Annex K (informative):	Void	260
Annex L (informative):	Change history	261
History		266

#### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

In the present document, modal verbs have the following meanings:

shall indicates a mandatory requirement to do somethingshall not indicates an interdiction (prohibition) to do something

The constructions "shall" and "shall not" are confined to the context of normative provisions, and do not appear in Technical Reports.

The constructions "must" and "must not" are not used as substitutes for "shall" and "shall not". Their use is avoided insofar as possible, and they are not used in a normative context except in a direct citation from an external, referenced, non-3GPP document, or so as to maintain continuity of style when extending or modifying the provisions of such a referenced document.

**should** indicates a recommendation to do something

**should not** indicates a recommendation not to do something

may indicates permission to do something

**need not** indicates permission not to do something

The construction "may not" is ambiguous and is not used in normative elements. The unambiguous constructions "might not" or "shall not" are used instead, depending upon the meaning intended.

can indicates that something is possiblecannot indicates that something is impossible

The constructions "can" and "cannot" are not substitutes for "may" and "need not".

will indicates that something is certain or expected to happen as a result of action taken by an agency

the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

will not indicates that something is certain or expected not to happen as a result of action taken by an

agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

might indicates a likelihood that something will happen as a result of action taken by some agency the

behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

might not indicates a likelihood that something will not happen as a result of action taken by some agency

the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

In addition:

is (or any other verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

is not (or any other negative verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

The constructions "is" and "is not" do not indicate requirements.

## 1 Scope

The present document establishes the minimum performance requirements for NR User Equipment (UE).

## 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.
- 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications". [1] [2] 3GPP TS 38.521-4: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance requirements". Recommendation ITU-R M.1545: "Measurement uncertainty as it applies to test limits for the [3] terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications-2000". [4] 3GPP TS 36.101: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception". 3GPP TR 38.901: "Study on channel model for frequencies from 0.5 to 100 GHz". [5] [6] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone". [7] 3GPP TS 38.101-2: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone". 3GPP TS 38.101-3: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 [8] and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".
- [9] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".
- [10] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".
- [11] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control ".
- [12] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".
- [13] 3GPP TS 37.340: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and NR; Multi-connectivity", Stage 2.
- [14] 3GPP TS 38.306: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".
- [15] 3GPP TS 36.211: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation".
- [16] 3GPP TS38.521-4, "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance"

## 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

#### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

**DL BWP**: DL bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.213 [11].

EN-DC: E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 37.340 [13].

Enhanced Receiver Type 1: SU-MIMO interference mitigation advanced receiver [14]

- R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receiver with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2 with 2 RX antennas
- R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receiver with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2, 3, and 4 with 4 RX antennas

FR1: Frequency range 1 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

FR2: Frequency range 2 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

SSB: SS/PBCH block as defined in clause 7.8.3 of TS 38.211 [9].

### 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

E<sub>s</sub> The averaged received energy per Hz of the wanted signal during the useful part of the symbol, i.e. excluding the cyclic prefix, at the UE antenna connector; average power is computed within a set

of REs used for the transmission of physical, divided transmission bandwidth within the set

μ Subcarrier spacing configuration as defined in clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 [9]

 $N_{oc}$  The power spectral density of a white noise source with average power per Hz as defined in Clause

4.4.3 for conducted requirements and Clause 4.5.3 for radiated requirements

### 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

CA Carrier Aggregation
CC Component Carrier
CCE Control Channel Element
CORESET Control Resource Set

CP Cyclic Prefix

CSI Channel-State Information
CSI-IM CSI Interference Measurement

CSI-RS CSI Reference Signal

CW Codeword

CQI Channel Quality Indicator
CRC Cyclic Redundancy Check
CRI CSI-RS Resource Indicator

DC Dual Connectivity

DCI Downlink Control Information

DL Downlink

DMRS Demodulation Reference Signal EPRE Energy Per Resource Element EN-DC E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity

FR Frequency Range

FRC Fixed Reference Channel

HARQ Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request

LI Layer Indicator

MAC Medium Access Control
MCS Modulation and Coding Scheme
MIB Master Information Block

NR New Radio

NSA Non-Standalone Operation Mode OCNG OFDMA Channel Noise Generator

OFDM Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing
OFDMA Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access

PBCH Physical Broadcast Channel

Pcell Primary Cell

PDCCH Physical Downlink Control Channel PDSCH Physical Downlink Shared Channel

PMI Precoding Matrix Indicator
PRB Physical Resource Block
PRG Physical resource block group
PSS Primary Synchronization Signal
PTRS Phase Tracking Reference Signal
PUCCH Physical Uplink Control Channel
PUSCH Physical Uplink Shared Channel

QCL Quasi Co-location
RB Resource Block
RBG Resource Block Group
RE Resource Element
REG Resource Element Group

RI Rank Indicator

RRC Radio Resource Control SA Standalone operation mode

SCS Subcarrier Spacing

SINR Signal-to-Interference-and-Noise Ratio

SNR Signal-to-Noise Ratio
SS Synchronization Signal
SSB Synchronization Signal Block
SSS Secondary Synchronization Signal
TCI Transmission Configuration Indicator

TDM Time division multiplexing TTI Transmission Time Interval

UL Uplink

VRB Virtual Resource Block

## 4 General

## 4.1 Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements

The present document is a Single-RAT and interwork specification for NR UE, covering minimum performance requirements of both conducted and radiated requirements. Conformance to the present specification is demonstrated by fulfilling the test requirements specified in the conformance specification TS 38.521-4 [2].

The Minimum Requirements given in this specification make no allowance for measurement uncertainty. The test specification TS 38.521-4 [2] defines test tolerances. These test tolerances are individually calculated for each test. The test tolerances are used to relax the minimum requirements in this specification to create test requirements.

The measurement results returned by the test system are compared – without any modification – against the test requirements as defined by the shared risk principle.

The shared risk principle is defined in Recommendation ITU-R M.1545 [3].

The applicability of each requirement is described under each sub-clause in 5.1, 6.1, 7.1, 8.1, 9.1 and 10.1.

## 4.2 Applicability of minimum requirements

The conducted minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR1. The radiated minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR2. The minimum requirements for interworking specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for NR interworking operation.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Clauses 5-8 are applicable to both SA and NSA unless otherwise explicitly stated in Clause 9 and 10.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Clauses 5-10 are applicable to all UE power classes unless otherwise stated.

For radiated minimum requirements specified in the specification, if maximum achievable SNR in the test system for certain test conditions is less than the defined SNR requirement for those tests, those requirements shall not be tested.

## 4.3 Specification suffix information

Unless stated otherwise the following suffixes are used for indicating at 2<sup>nd</sup> level clause, shown in table 4.3-1.

Clause suffix

None
Single Carrier

A
Carrier Aggregation (CA)

B
Dual-Connectivity (DC)

C
Supplement Uplink (SUL)

Table 4.3-1: Definition of suffixes

A terminal which supports the above features needs to meet the requirement defined in the additional clause (suffix A, B, C) in clauses 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

## 4.4 Conducted requirements

#### 4.4.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: Conditions with external noise source
  - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
  - External white noise source with power spectral density Noc is used.
  - Es and Noc levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.4.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions
  - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
  - No external noise transmitted.

#### 4.4.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR, Es and Noc of DL signal is the UE antenna connector or connectors.

#### 4.4.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions conducted UE demodulation and CSI requirements the SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

Where

- N<sub>RX</sub> denotes the number of receiver antenna connectors and the superscript receiver antenna connector j.
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in clause C.3.1.

#### 4.4.3 Noc

#### 4.4.3.1 Introduction

This clause describes the Noc power level for Mode 1 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same Noc level shall be provided on different component carriers.

#### 4.4.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR1

The Noc power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum Noc power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in clause 4.4.3.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed Noc power level of -134 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

#### 4.4.3.2.1 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum Noc power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

 $Noc_{Band\_X,\ SCS\_Y,\ CBW\_Z} = REFSENS_{Band\_X,\ SCS\_Y,\ CBW\_Z} - 10*log10(12*SCS\_Y*nPRB) + D - SNR_{REFSENS} + \Delta_{thermal} +$ 

where

- REFSENS<sub>Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z</sub> is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB

- SNR<sub>REFSENS</sub> = -1 dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $\Delta_{\text{thermal}}$  is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total noise.  $\Delta_{\text{thermal}} = 16\text{dB}$ , giving a rise in total noise of 0.1dB, regarded as insignificant.

The calculated Noc value for the baseline of Band n12, 15 kHz SCS, 15 MHz CBW is -135.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Noc power level of -134 dBm/Hz.

#### 4.4.4 Es

#### 4.4.4.1 Introduction

This clause describes the Es power level for Mode 2 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same Es level shall be provided on different component carriers.

#### 4.4.4.2 Es for NR operating bands in FR1

The Es power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum Es power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in Clause 4.4.4.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

#### 4.4.4.2.1 Derivation of Es values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum Es power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

 $Es_{Band\_X,\ SCS\_Y,\ CBW\_Z} = REFSENS_{Band\_X,\ SCS\_Y,\ CBW\_Z} - 10*log10(12*SCS\_Y*nPRB) + D - SNR_{REFSENS} + dB_{EVM} + \Delta_{thermal} \\ where:$ 

- REFSENS<sub>Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z</sub> is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB
- $SNR_{REFSENS} = -1 dB$  is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $dB_{EVM}$  is the SNR of the applied signal due to EVM impairment on the wanted Es. An allowed EVM of 3% gives a  $dB_{EVM}$  of 30.5dB, derived as 20\*log10(1/0.03).
- $\Delta_{thermal}$  is the amount of dB that the impairment due to EVM on the wanted Es is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total impairment.  $\Delta_{thermal} = 7.6 dB$ , giving a rise in total impairment of 0.7dB, regarded as acceptable.

The calculated Es value for the baseline of Band n12, 15kHz SCS, 15MHz CBW is -113.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz.

### 4.5 Radiated requirements

#### 4.5.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: conditions with external noise source
  - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
  - External white noise source with power spectral density Noc is used.
  - Es and Noc levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.5.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions
  - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
  - No external noise transmitted.

#### 4.5.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR, Es and Noc of DL signal from the UE perspective is the input of UE antenna array.

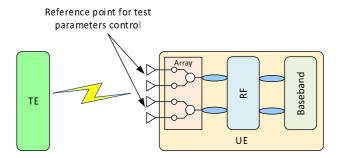


Figure 4.5.1-1: Reference point for radiated Demodulation and CSI requirements

#### 4.5.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions UE demodulation and CSI requirements, the Minimum performance requirement in clause 7, 8, 9 and 10 are defined relative to the baseband SNR level SNR<sub>BB</sub>. The SNR at the reference point is defined as

$$SNR = SNR_{BB} + \Delta_{BB}$$

where  $\Delta_{BB}$  is specified in clause 4.5.3.

The reference point SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

- $N_{RX}$  denotes the number of receiver reference points, and the super script receiver reference point j.
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in Clause C.3.1.

#### 4.5.3 Noc

#### 4.5.3.1 Introduction

For Mode 1 conditions radiated testing of demodulation and CSI requirements it is not feasible in practice to use signal levels high enough to make the noise contribution of the UE negligible. Demodulation requirements are therefore specified with the applied noise higher than the UE peak EIS level in TS 38.101-2 [7] by a defined amount, so that the impact of UE noise floor is limited to no greater than a value Δ<sub>BB</sub> at the specified Noc level. As UEs have EIS levels that are dependent on operating band and power class. Noc level is dependent on operating band and power class.

#### 4.5.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR2

Values for Noc according to operating band and power class for single carrier requirements are specified in Table 4.5.3.2-1 for  $\Delta_{BB} = 1 dB$ .

Table 4.5.3.2-1: Noc power level for different UE power classes and frequency bands

Operating band		UE Power class					
	1	2	3	4			
n257	-166.8	-161.3	-157.6	-166.3			
n258	-166.8	-161.3	-157.6	-166.3			
n260	-163.8		-155.0	-164.3			
n261	-166.8	-161.3	-157.6	-166.3			
Note 1: Noc levels are specified in dBm/Hz							

For PC3 multi-band devices, the Noc power level ( $Noc_{MB}$ ) shall increase by multi-band relaxation defined in Table 6.2.1.3-4 of TS 38.101-2 [7]:

$$Noc_{MB} = Noc_{SB} + \Sigma MB_P$$

- Noc<sub>SB</sub> is the Noc defined in Table 4.5.3.2-1
- $\Sigma$ MB<sub>P</sub> values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

For CA case, the Noc power level (Noc<sub>CA</sub>) shall increase by a relaxation factor defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] Table 7.3A.2.1-1:

$$Noc_{CA} = Noc_{SC} + \Delta R_{IB}$$

- Noc<sub>SC</sub> is derived by assuming UE supports single carrier.
- $\Delta R_{IB}$  values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

#### 4.5.3.3 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR2

The Noc values in Table 4.5.3.2-1 are based on REFSENS for the operating band and on the UE Power class, and taking a baseline of UE Power class 3 in Band n260.

$$Noc = REFSENS_{PC3, \, n260, \, 50MHz} - 10Log_{10}(SCS_{REFSENS} \, x \, PRB_{REFSENS} \, x \, 12) - SNR_{REFSENS} + \Delta_{thermal} +$$

#### where:

- REFSENS<sub>PC3, n260, 50MHz</sub> is the REFSENS value in dBm specified for Power Class 3 UE in Band n260 for 50MHz Channel bandwidth in Table 7.3.2.3-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7].
- SCS<sub>REFSENS</sub> is a subcarrier spacing associated with N<sub>RB</sub> for 50MHz in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7], chosen as 120 kHz.
- PRB<sub>REFSENS</sub> is N<sub>RB</sub> associated with subcarrier spacing 120 kHz for 50MHz in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7] and is 32.
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB

- SNR<sub>REFSENS</sub> = -1 dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $\Delta_{\text{thermal}}$  is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a rise in total noise of  $\Delta_{\text{BB}}$ .  $\Delta_{\text{thermal}} = 6 \text{dB}$ , giving a rise in total noise of 1 dB.

The calculated Noc value for the baseline of UE Power class 3 in Band n260 is rounded to -155 dBm/Hz.

The following methodology to define the Noc level for UE power class X (PC\_X) and operating band Y (Band\_Y) is used for the single carrier case and single band devices:

where REFSENS values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

#### 4.5.4 Angle of arrival

Unless otherwise stated, the downlink signal and noise are aligned to arrive in the UE Rx beam peak direction as defined in TS 38.101-2 [7].

Unless otherwise stated, the downlink signal and noise are aligned to the direction with the following criteria:

- Select the known Rx beam peak direction reused from RF testing if available, as far as it satisfies the minimum isolation requirement defined in TS 38.521-4 [16] and rank number in TS 38.521-4 [16] corresponding to the test cases
- Otherwise select one direction which satisfies the REFSENS defined in TS 38.101-2 [7], minimum isolation requirement defined in TS 38.521-4 [16] and rank number in TS 38.521-4 [16] corresponding to the test cases.

#### 4.5.5 Es

For Mode 2 the test system shall transmit the wanted signal with power level Es which is the best achievable power level by the test system.

The test system shall be able to determine achievable Es level and the maximum achievable SNR level

## 5 Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements)

#### 5.1 General

### 5.1.1 Applicability of requirements

#### 5.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1[6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 5 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clauses 5.1.1.3, 5.1.1.4.

#### 5.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in Clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 5.1.1.2-1.

Table 5.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

Supported RX	Test type	Test list	
antenna ports			
UE supports only	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 5.2.2	
2RX	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 5.3.2	
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 5.4.2	
UE supports only	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 5.2.3	
4RX or both 2RX	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 5.3.3	
and 4RX	PBCH	All tests in Clause 5.4.2 or 5.4.3 (Note)	
Note: Requirements for PBCH with 4Rx is up to UE declaration			

#### 5.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

The performance requirements in Table 5.1.1.3-1 shall apply for UEs which support optional UE features only.

Table 5.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

UE feature/capability [14]	Test ty	/ре	Test list	Applicability notes
SU-MIMO Interference Mitigation advanced receiver	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 3-1)	
			Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 5-1)	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 3-1)	
			Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 5-1)	
Alternative additional DMRS position for co-existence with LTE CRS (additionalDMRS-DL-	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 (Test 1-2)	
Alt)			Clause 5.2.3.1.4 (Test 1-2)	
Basic DL NR-NR CA operation (supportedBandCombinationList)	NR CA	SDR	Clause 5.5A.1	1)Up to 16 DL carriers 2)Same numerology across carrier for data/control channel at a given time

## 5.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 5.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

Table 5.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test t	уре	Test list	Applicability notes
256QAM modulation scheme	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-3)	
for PDSCH for FR1 (pdsch-			Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-3)	
256QAM-FR1)	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 1-3)	
			Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 1-3)	
PDSCH mapping type B	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.3	
(pdsch-MappingTypeB)			Clause 5.2.3.1.3	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.3	
			Clause 5.2.3.2.3	
	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4	For UEs supporting
			Clause 5.2.3.1.4	"Alternative
				additional DMRS
				position for co-
				existence with LTE
Rate-matching around LTE				CRS", if Test 1-2 is
CRS (rateMatchingLTE-CRS)				tested, the test
erre (raternaterning=r= erre)				coverage can be
				considered fulfilled
				without executing
				Test 1-1. Otherwise,
				only Test 1-1 is
	ED4 EDD	DD 0011	OI 50044/T + 44	tested.
Supported maximum number of	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 (Tests 1-1,	The requirements
ports across all configured			1-2)	apply only in case the number of NZP-
NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC (maxConfigNumberPortsAcros			Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Tests 3-1, 4-1, 5-1)	CSI-RS ports in the
sNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC)			Clause 5.2.3.1.4 (Tests 1-1,	test case satisfies UE
31/27-031-13-76100)			1-2)	capability on
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 3-1,	maximum number of
	TRITOD	I Doci i	4-1, 5-1)	NZP-CSI-RS ports
Supported maximum number of	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Tests 2-1,	The requirements
PDSCH MIMO layers	TRITOD	1 00011	2-2, 3-1)	apply only in case
(maxNumberMIMO-			Clause 5.2.2.1.2	the PDSCH MIMO
LayersPDSCH)			Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Tests 2-1,	rank in the test case
			2-2, 3-1, 4-1, 5-1)	does not exceed UE
			Clause 5.2.3.1.2	PDSCH MIMO layers
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Tests 2-1,	capability
			2-2, 3-1)	
			Clause 5.2.2.2	
			Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Tests 2-1,	
			2-2, 3-1, 4-1, 5-1)	
			Clause 5.2.3.2.2	

## 5.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 5.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.2-1: Common test parameters** 

Parameter			Value
PDSCH transmission		Unit	Transmission scheme 1
Carrier	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
configuration	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
DL BWP configuration #1	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Common serving	Physical Cell ID		0
cell parameters	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	Slots for PDCCH monitoring Symbols with PDCCH	Currele ele	Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH	Symbols	0, 1 Table 5.2-2 for tested channel
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
PDCCH	CCE-to-REG mapping type	<u> </u>	Non-interleaved
configuration	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
	Precoding configuration		Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
Cross carrier schedu		-	Not configured
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		k <sub>0</sub> =0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 6$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 10$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0
	QCL info		Number of PRB = BWP size
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		TCI state #0 k <sub>0</sub> = 0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		I <sub>0</sub> = 12
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)	1	Same as number of transmit antenna
NZP CSI-RS for	CDM Type		'No CDM' for 1 transmit antenna 'FD-CDM2' for 2 and 4 transmit antenna
CSI acquisition	Density (ρ)	1	1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info		TCI state #1

	First subcarrier CSI-RS	index in the PRB used for		k <sub>0</sub> = 4
	CSI-RS	mbol in the PRB used for		I <sub>0</sub> = 12
	Number of CSI	-RS ports (X)		4
ZP CSI-RS for CSI	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
acquisition	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS periodi	city	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0
	Frequency Occ	cupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
PDSCH DMRS	Antenna ports i	indexes		{1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests {1000-1002} for Rank 3 tests {1000-1003} for Rank 4 tests
configuration	Position of the mapping type A	first DMRS for PDSCH		2
		SCH DMRS CDM group(s)		1 for Rank 1 and Rank 2 tests 2 for Rank 3 and Rank 4 tests
	Type 1 QCL	SSB index		SSB #0
TCI state #0	information	QCL Type		Type C
TOT State #0	Type 2 QCL	SSB index		N/A
	information	QCL Type		N/A
	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
TCI state #1	mormation	QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL	CSI-RS resource		N/A
	information	QCL Type		N/A
PT-RS configuration				PT-RS is not configured
		os for ACK/NACK feedback		1
Maximum number of		sion		4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling				Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence				{0,2,3,1}
Precoding configuration				Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination, and with PRB bundling granularity
Symbols for all unuse	ed REs			OCNG Annex A.5
11 4 4 115	# ## <b>TO</b>		1	21

Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission.

Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.

Table 5.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	30 MHz	40 MHz	50 MHz	60 MHz	80 MHz	100 MHz
15	24	48	78	102	132	156	216	270	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	6	24	36	48	60	78	102	132	162	216	270

## 5.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 5.2.2 2RX requirements

#### 5.2.2.1 FDD

#### 5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.1.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2
under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different	
channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining	1-4
performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance	3-1
requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2	
receive antenna conditions.	

Table 5.2.2.1.1-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	DDD bundling sine		4 for Test 1-1
PDSCH	PRB bundling size		2 for other tests
configuration			Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 23,
	Resource allocation type		$L_{RBs} = 6$
			Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A
	NDO SIZE		Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
			2 for Tests 1-1, 1-5
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1 for other tests
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
			Test 1-5:
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
			Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
CSI-RS for tracking			Test 1-5:
3			1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.
			Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HADO Dr	Number of HADO Processes		8 for Test 1-4
·	Number of HARQ Processes		4 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value	
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	0.2
1-3	R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD	10 / 15	256QAM, 0.82	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	24.6
1-4	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	30	1.1
1-5	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-750	1x2	70	6.2

Table 5.2.2.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

		Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
2-1	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.4	
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.7	

Table 5.2.2.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

		Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
3-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Medium	70	17.6	

## 5.2.2.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.2.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.2-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index	(		1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		I <sub>0</sub> = 13
CSI acquisition	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)$
acquisition	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Pro	ocesses		4
The number of slots I ACK information	petween PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-		2

Table 5.2.2.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Ī			Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value	
	Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
	1-1	R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300- 100	2x2, ULA Low	70	14.8

#### 5.2.2.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2	1-1
receive antenna conditions	

Table 5.2.2.1.3-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP inde	X		1
	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS			1
Number of HARQ Pr	ocesses		4
The number of slots ACK information	between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-		2

Table 5.2.2.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value	
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.4 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9

#### 5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.4-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate	1-1, 1-2
matching configured	

Table 5.2.2.1.4-2: Test parameters

Parameter			Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission	with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster		true
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
DD00H DMD0	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CRS for rate	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
matching (Note 1)	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
matching (Note 1)	Number of antenna ports		4
v-shift			0
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: No MBSFI	N is configured on LTE carrier	•	

Table 5.2.2.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0	
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0	

#### 5.2.2.2 TDD

#### 5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.2.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-1.

#### Table 5.2.2.2.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 2-1, 2-2
under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different	
channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining	1-4
performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance	3-1
requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2	
receive antenna conditions.	

Table 5.2.2.2.1-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index	X		1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
PDSCH configuration	PRB bundling size		4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 50, $L_{RBs} = 6$ Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9 1 for other tests
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		Tests 1-8, 1-9: $l_0 = 4$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
			Other tests; Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-7: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
			Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Test 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.
			Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	Frequency Occupation		Test 1-7: Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52
			Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes			16 for Test 1-4 10 for Test 1-9 8 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth				Correlation	Reference v	value
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2- 1.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1A	TDLB100- 400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.1
1-2	R.PDSCH.2- 1.2 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLC300- 100	2x2, ULA Low	70	0.2
1-3	R.PDSCH.2- 4.1 TDD	40 / 30	256QAM, 0.82	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	25.3
1-4	R.PDSCH.2- 2.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300- 100	2x2, ULA Low	30	1.6
1-5	R.PDSCH.2- 5.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-2	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9
1-6	R.PDSCH.2- 6.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-3	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8
1-7	R.PDSCH.2- 10.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	HST-1000	1x2	70	6.4
1-8	R.PDSCH.2- 11.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-5	TDLB100- 400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0
1-9	R.PDSCH.2- 12.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-6	TDLB100- 400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.1

Table 5.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

	Bandwidth					Correlation	Reference value	
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.2- 3.1 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30- 1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.8
2-2	R.PDSCH.2- 9.1 TDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30- 4	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.8

Table 5.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

		Bandwidth	Mandadatian	TDD III		Correlation	Reference	value
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.2- 2.2 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Medium	70	18.0

## 5.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1.

#### Table 5.2.2.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

#### Table 5.2.2.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter			Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index	(		1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle		N/A
	size		•
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$I_0 = 13$
CSI acquisition	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> , k <sub>2</sub> , k <sub>3</sub> )=(2, 4, 6, 8)
acquisition	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern
ACK information			and as defined in Annex A.1.2

#### Table 5.2.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

		Bandwidth		Medulation TDD III		Correlation	Reference value	
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2- 7.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300- 100	2x2, ULA Low	70	14.8

#### 5.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-1.

#### Table 5.2.2.2.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2	1-1
receive antenna conditions	

#### Table 5.2.2.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP inde	X		1
	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Pi	ocesses		8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

#### Table 5.2.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

	Bandwidth		Correlation	Reference value				
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2- 1.3 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9

## 5.2.3 4RX requirements

#### 5.2.3.1 FDD

#### 5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-3, Table 5.2.3.1.1-4, Table 5.2.3.1.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.1.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1
under 4 receive antenna conditions and with different	
channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining	1-4
performance under 4 receive antenna conditions.	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance	5-1
requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 4	
receive antenna conditions.	

Table 5.2.3.1.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter			Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
PDSCH configuration	PRB bundling size		4 for Test 1-1 WB for Test 3-1 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 23, $L_{RBs} = 6$ Other test: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Test 1-1, 1-5 1 for other tests
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-5: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Other tests: Table 5.2-1.  Test 1-5: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.
Number of HARQ Processes			Other tests: Table 5.2-1.  8 for Test 1-4, 2-1  4 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.3.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth	·		Correlation	Reference value	
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.5
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	-2.9
1-3	R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD	10 / 15	256QAM, 0.82	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	21.0
1-4	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	30	-1.5
1-5	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-750	1x4	70	3.3

#### Table 5.2.3.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

	Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.5
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.7

#### Table 5.2.3.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

		Bandwidth (MHz) /	Modulation			Correlation	Reference	value
Test num.	Reference channel	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
3-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	11.0	

#### Table 5.2.3.1.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4

		Bandwidth	Mandadatian	La dividada in	Correlation	Reference va	alue
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
4-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	15.6

Table 5.2.3.1.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

		Bandwidth	Mandadatian		Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
5-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Medium A	70	22.3	

# 5.2.3.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.3.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance	1-1
under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS	
overlapped with PDSCH	

Table 5.2.3.1.2-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index	(		1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle		N/A
	size		·
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l <sub>0</sub> = 13
CSI acquisition	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)$
acquisition	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	5
Number of HARQ Pr	ocesses		4
The number of slots ACK information	between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-		2

Table 5.2.3.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test	Reference	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Modulation format and	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference va	ılue
num.	channel	(kHz)	code rate			Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300- 100	4x4, ULA Low	70	9.1

#### 5.2.3.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive	1-1
antenna conditions	

Table 5.2.3.1.3-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP inde	x		1
	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Pr	ocesses		4
The number of slots ACK information	between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-		2

Table 5.2.3.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth	Madadatian			Correlation	Reference va	lue
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.4 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.8	

#### 5.2.3.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.4-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate	1-1, 1-2
matching configured	

Table 5.2.3.1.4-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission	with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster		true
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
PDSCH	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
. = 00	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
configuration	Number of additional DMRS		1
comgulation	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
ODO ( 1-	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
CRS for rate	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
matching (Note 1)	Number of antenna ports		4
	v-shift		0
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: No MBSFI	N is configured on LTE carrier		

Table 5.2.3.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth (MHz) /	Madadatian		Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0	
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0	

#### 5.2.3.2 TDD

#### 5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-3, Table 5.2.3.2.1-4, Table 5.2.3.2.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.2.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1
under4 receive antenna conditions and with different	
channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining	1-4
performance under 4 receive antenna conditions.	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance	5-1
requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 4	
receive antenna conditions.	

Table 5.2.3.2.1-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index	(		1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
PDSCH configuration	PRB bundling size		4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 WB for Test 3-1 2 for other tests
Comiguration	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 50, L <sub>RBs</sub> = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9 1 for other tests
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		Tests 1-8, 1-9: $l_0$ = 4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0$ = 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 Other tests; Table 5.2-1.
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-7: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Test 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.

Frequency Occupation	Test 1-7: Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52
	Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	16 for Test 1-4
Number of HARQ Processes	10 for Test 1-9
	8 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-	Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern
ACK information	and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference	/alue	
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2- 1.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 1A	TDLB100- 400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.1
1-2	R.PDSCH.2- 1.2 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 1	TDLC300- 100	2x4, ULA Low	70	-2.7
1-3	R.PDSCH.2- 4.1 TDD	40 / 30	256QAM, 0.82	FR1.30- 1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	21.6
1-4	R.PDSCH.2- 2.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30- 1	TDLC300- 100	2x4, ULA Low	30	-1.2
1-5	R.PDSCH.2- 5.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 2	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.8
1-6	R.PDSCH.2- 6.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 3	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.6
1-7	R.PDSCH.2- 10.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30- 1	HST-1000	1x4	70	3.4
1-8	R.PDSCH.2- 11.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 5	TDLB100- 400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0
1-9	R.PDSCH.2- 12.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 6	TDLB100- 400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0

#### Table 5.2.3.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

	Bandwidth Madadaian TDD		Correlation	Reference value				
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.2- 3.1 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30- 1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.6
2-2	R.PDSCH.2- 9.1 TDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30- 4	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.7

#### Table 5.2.3.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

		Bandwidth			Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.2- 2.3 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	11.1

Table 5.2.3.2.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4

		Bandwidth TDD III		Correlation	Reference value			
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
4-1	R.PDSCH.2- 2.4 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30- 1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	15.4

Table 5.2.3.2.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

		Bandwidth		TDD III		Corre	Correlation	Reference	/alue
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
5-1	R.PDSCH.2- 2.3 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Medium A	70	22.9	

# 5.2.3.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.3.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance	1-1
under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS	
overlapped with PDSCH	

Table 5.2.3.2.2-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index	X		1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle		N/A
	size		IN/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for		1
	DL front loaded DMRS		*
NZP CSI-RS for	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		I <sub>0</sub> = 13
CSI acquisition	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-		(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	RS		$(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern
ACK information			and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

		Bandwidth				Correlation	Reference value	
Test num.	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2- 7.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300- 100	2x4, ULA Low	70	9.0

#### 5.2.3.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.3-2: Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value	
Duplex mode			TDD	
Active DL BWP inde	ex		1	
	Mapping type		Type B	
PDSCH configuration	k0		0	
	Starting symbol (S)		5	
	Length (L)		7	
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1	
	PRB bundling type		Static	
	PRB bundling size		2	
	Resource allocation type		Type 0	
	RBG size		Config2	
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved	
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A	
	DMRS Type		Type 1	
PDSCH DMRS	Number of additional DMRS		1	
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1	
Number of HARQ P	rocesses		8	
The number of slots ACK information	between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-		Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2	

Table 5.2.3.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

		Bandwidth (MHz) / Modulation TDD UL-			Correlation	Reference value		
Test num.	Reference channel	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	format and code rate	DL pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna configuration	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH,2- 1.3 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30- 1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.9

# 5.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

The parameters specified in Table 5.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.3-1: Common test Parameters** 

	Paramete	er	Unit	Value
Carrier		een Point A and the		0
configuration		le subcarrier on this		
DL BWP	carrier (Note Cyclic prefix			Normal
configuration #1	RB offset		RBs	0
Common	Physical Ce	II ID	1120	0
serving cell	SSB position			1
parameters	SSB periodi		ms	20
		CCH monitoring		Each slot
PDCCH	Number of F	PDCCH candidates		1
configuration		domain resource r CORESET		Start from RB = 0 with contiguous RB allocation
	TCI state			TCI state #1
	First subcar used for CS	rier index in the PRB I-RS ( $k_0$ )		0
				CSI-RS resource 1:
	First OFDM	symbol in the PRB		CSI-RS resource 2:
	used for CS	I-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		CSI-RS resource 3:
				CSI-RS resource 4:
		CSI-RS ports (X)		1
	CDM Type			No CDM
CSI-RS for	Density (ρ)			3
	CSI-RS peri	odicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
tracking	CSI-RS offs	et	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS:
				20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency (	Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
	Type 1	SSB index		SSB #0
TCI state #0	QCL information	QCL Type		Туре С
1 OI SIAIG #U	Type 2	SSB index		SSB #0
	QCL information	QCL Type		Type D
	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
TCI etete #4		QCL Type		Type A
TCI state #1	Type 2 QCL	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking'
	information			configuration
		QCL Type		Type D

	Single Panel Type I,
	Random precoder
	selection updated
	per slot, with equal
	probability of each
PDCCH Precoding configuration	applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub>
	combination with
	REG bundling
	granularity for
	number of Tx larger
	than 1
Symbols for all unused REs	OCNG in Annex A.5
Note 1: Point A coincides with minimum guard band	as specified in Table 5.3.3-1
from TS 38 101-1 [6] for tested channel hand	

from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.

#### 5.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

#### 5.3.2 2RX requirements

#### **FDD** 5.3.2.1

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.2.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
CCE to REG mapping type		nonInter	leaved
REG bundle size		6	
Shift index		0	

#### 5.3.2.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

			CORES				Antenna	Reference	e value
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	ET duratio	Aggregati on level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	8.1
2	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.3 FDD	TDLC300- 100	1x2 Low	1	8.2
3	10	48	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.4 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	5.5
4	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH. 1-1.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	4.4
5	10	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 1-2.6 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	-2.1

#### 5.3.2.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

			CORES		Antenna		Antenna	Reference	value
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	ET duratio n	Aggregati on level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	4	R.PDCCH.	TDLC300-	2x2 Low	1	2.0
					1-2.2 FDD	100			
2	10	48	2	8	R.PDCCH.	TDLC300-	2x2 Low	1	-1.3
					1-2.5 FDD	100			
3	10	48	1	8	R.PDCCH.	TDLA30-10	2x2 Low	1	-0.2
					1-1.3 FDD				

#### 5.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.	30-1
CCE to REG mapping type		Test 3: non- interleaved Other tests: interleaved	interleaved
Interleaver size		3	}
REG bundle size		Test 3: 6 Other tests: 2	6
Shift Index		0	

#### 5.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

			CORES				Antenna	Reference	value
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	ET duratio n	Aggregati on level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	102	1	2	R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	7.0
2	40	102	1	4	R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD	TDLC300- 100	1x2 Low	1	3.0
3	40	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD	TDLC300- 100	1x2 Low	1	-3.8

#### 5.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

		CORES				Antenna	Reference	value	
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	ET duratio n	Aggregati on level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	90	1	8	R.PDCCH. 2-1.3 TDD	TDLC300- 100	2x2 Low	1	-1.2

## 5.3.3 4RX requirements

#### 5.3.3.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.3.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna	
CCE to REG mapping type		nonInterleaved		
REG bundle size		6		
Shift index		0		

#### 5.3.3.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

			CORES				Antenna	Reference	value
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	ET duratio n	Aggregati on level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	2.2
2	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.3 FDD	TDLC300- 100	1x4 Low	1	2.7
3	10	48	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.4 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	0.2
4	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH. 1-1.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	-0.4
5	10	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 1-2.6 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Medium A	1	-3.2

#### 5.3.3.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

		CORE SET RB	ET duratio	Aggregati on level			Antenna	Reference value	
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)				Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	4	R.PDCCH.	TDLC300-	2x4 Low	1	-1.9
					1-2.2 FDD	100			
2	10	48	2	8	R.PDCCH.	TDLC300-	2x4 Low	1	-4.5
					1-2.5 FDD	100			
3	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH.	TDLA30-10	2x4 Low	1	-1.0
					1-1.2 FDD				

#### 5.3.3.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.3.2-1: Common Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.	30-1
CCE to REG mapping type		Test 3: Non- interleaved Other tests: interleaved	interleaved
Interleaver size		3	<b>;</b>
REG bundle size		Test 3: 6 Other tests: 2	6
Shift Index		0	

#### 5.3.3.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

		CORE SET RB	CORES				Antenna	Reference value	
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)		ET duratio	Aggregati on level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	102	1	2	R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	2.1
2	40	102	1	4	R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD	TDLC300- 100	1x4 Low	1	-0.9
3	40	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Medium A	1	-3.6

#### 5.3.3.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

			CORES				Antenna	Reference	e value
Test numbe r	Bandw idth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	ET duratio n	Aggregati on level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	configurat ion and correlatio n Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	90	1	8	R.PDCCH. 2-1.3 TDD	TDLC300- 100	2x4 Low	1	-4.3

## 5.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$Pm - bch = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

#### 5.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 5.4.2 2RX requirements

#### 5.4.2.1 FDD

Table 5.4.2.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specifies values in Table.5.4.2.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.2.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
	(kHz)				Pm- bch	SNR (dB)
					(%)	
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.7

Table 5.4.2.1-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

Test	Bandwidth (MHz) /	Reference	Propagation	Antenna configuration	Referen	ce value
number	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	channel	condition	and correlation matrix	Pm- bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 2 Low	1	-8.3

#### 5.4.2.2 TDD

Table 5.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		
Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Refer val	
	(kHz)				Pm- bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 2 Low	1	-5.3

Table 5.4.2.2-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is known

	Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Refer val	
		(kHz)				Pm- bch (%)	SNR (dB)
I	1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.5

### 5.4.3 4RX requirements

#### 5.4.3.1 FDD

Table 5.4.3.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
Note 1: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.3.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.3.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Refer val	
	(kHz)				Pm- bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 4 Low	1	-8.9

Table 5.4.3.1-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
	(kHz)				Pm- bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 4 Low	1	-10.9

#### 5.4.3.2 TDD

Table 5.4.3.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		
Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.3.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.3.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
	(kHz)				Pm-	SNR
					bch	(dB)
					(%)	
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 4 Low	1	-8.6

Table 5.4.3.2-3: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
	(kHz)				Pm- bch	SNR (dB)
					(%)	
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 4 Low	1	-9.6

## 5.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

#### 5.5.1 FR1 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 5.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

## 5.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

#### 5.5A.1 FR1 CA requirements

< Editor's note: Open issues to be resolved:

Whether same requirements apply for FR1 DC>

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- For each CC in CA bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The TB success rate is defined as 100%\*NDL\_correct\_rx/ (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx), where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The common test parameters are specified in Table 5.5A-1. The parameters specified in Table 5.5A-2 are applicable for tests on FDD CCs and parameters specified in Table 5.5A-3 are applicable for tests on TDD CCs.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 10 and 11 within 20 ms for SCS 15 kHz.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 20 and 21 within 20 ms for SCS 30 kHz.

Table 5.5A-1: Common test parameters for FDD and TDD component carriers

	Parameter	Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission			Transmission scheme 1
EPRE ratio of PTRS	to PDSCH	dB	N/A
Channel bandwidth	,	MHz	Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination
	Physical Cell ID		0
Common serving	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
cell parameters	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping		2
Cross carrier schedu			Not configured
Active DL BWP index			1
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
Comigaration	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
	RB offset	RBs	0
DL BWP configuration #1	Number of contiguous PRB		Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbols #0
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 5.5A-4
PDCCH	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL 1 for 30 kHz / 5 MHz 1/AL4 for 15 kHz / 5 MHz, 30 kHz / 10 MHz and 30 kHz / 15 MHz 1/AL 8 for other combinations
configuration	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
J Somigaramon	DCI format		1_1
	TCI State Precoding configuration		TCI state #1  Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable i1, i2 combination with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
PDSCH	PRB bundling type		Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		WB
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	+	1 1 1
	Length		1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs
	Newshar of PROOF BARO COM		{1000 – 1003} for 4 Layers CCs
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1 for 1 layer and 2 layers CCs 2 for 4 Layers CCs
PTRS configuration	•		PTRS is not configured
3	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 3$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
001 00 ( )	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-		I <sub>0</sub> = 6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3
CSI-RS for tracking	RS Number of CSLRS ports (V)		l <sub>0</sub> = 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4

				15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource
	CSI-RS period	licity	Slots	1,2,3,4
	Ooi-ito perioc	ilotty	Olots	30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
				15 kHz SCS:
				10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	
				30 kHz SCS:
				20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
				Start PRB 0
	Frequency Oc	cupation		Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info	exes in the PRB used for		TCI state #0
	CSI-RS	exes in the FRD used for		$k_0 = 4$
	OFDM symbol	s in the PRB used for CSI-		l <sub>0</sub> = 12
	Number of CS	I-RS ports (X)		Same as number of transmit antenna
NZP CSI-RS for	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
CSI acquisition	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS period	licity		15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Oc	cupation		Start PRB 0
	QCL info	•		Number of PRB = BWP size TCI state #1
		exes in the PRB used for		
	CSI-RS			k <sub>0</sub> = 0
	OFDM symbol	s in the PRB used for CSI-		l <sub>0</sub> = 12
	Number of CS	I-RS ports (X)		4
ZP CSI-RS for CSI	CDM Type	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		'FD-CDM2'
acquisition	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS period	licity		15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Oc	cupation		Start PRB 0
	Type 1 QCL	SSB index		Number of PRB = BWP size SSB #0
TO	information	QCL Type		Type C
TCI state #0	Type 2 QCL	SSB index		N/A
	information	QCL Type		N/A
	Type 1 QCL	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for
TCI state #1	information	QCL Type		tracking' configuration
TOI State #1	Type 2 QCL	CSI-RS resource		Type A N/A
	information	QCL Type		N/A
Maxima um variable d	anda blasta			
Maximum number of Maximum number of		ps for ACK/NACK feedback		1 4
HARQ ACK/NACK b		OIOTI		Multiplexed
	Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,2,3,1}
PDSCH Precoding configuration			Single Panel Type I, Random precoder	
			selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub>	
			combination with PRB bundling	
				granularity
Symbols for all unused REs				OCNG Annex A.5
Propagation conditio	n			Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
Antonno	1 layer CCs			1x2 or 1x4
Antenna configuration	2 layers CCs			2x2 or 2x4
3	4 layers CCs			4x4

Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH

transmission

Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested

channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing

#### Table 5.5A-2: Additional test parameters for FDD CC

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
PDSCH	Starting symbol (S)		1
configuration	Length (L)		13
Number of HARQ Processes			4
K1 value			2

#### Table 5.5A-3: Additional test parameters for TDD CC

	Parameter	Unit	Value		
Duplex mode			TDD		
PDSCH	Starting symbol (S)		1		
configuration	Length (L)		13		
Number of HARQ F	Processes		8		
K1 value			Specific to each UL-DL pattern		
TDD III DI nottorn			15 kHz SCS: FR1.15-1		
TDD UL-DL pattern			30 kHz SCS: FR1.30-1		
Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots					

#### Table 5.5A-4: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	30 MHz	40 MHz	50 MHz	60 MHz	80 MHz	100MHz
15	24	48	78	102	132	156	216	270	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	6	24	36	48	60	78	102	132	162	216	270

Table 5.5A-5: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

Maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers	Maximum modulation format	Scaling factor	MCS
1	8	1	26
1	8	0.8	21
1	8	0.75	20
1	8	0.4	11
1	6	1	27
1	6	0.8	23
1	6	0.75	22
1	6	0.4	14
1	4	1	16
1	4	0.8	16
1	4	0.75	16
1	4	0.4	10
1	2	1	9
1	2	0.8	9
1	2	0.75	9
1	2	0.4	4
2	8	1	26
2	8	0.8	21
2	8	0.75	20
2	8	0.4	11
2	6	1	27
2	6	0.8	23
2	6	0.75	22
2	6	0.4	14
2	4	1	16
2	4	0.8	16
2	4	0.75	16
2 2	4	0.4	10
2	2	1	9
2	2	0.8	9
2	2	0.75	9
2	2	0.4	4
4	8	1	26
4	8	0.8	23
4	8	0.75	22
4	8	0.4	12
4	6	1	27
4	6	0.8	24
4	6	0.75	23
4	6	0.4	14
4	4	1	16
4	4	0.8	16
4	4	0.75	16
4	4	0.4	11
4	2	1	9
4	2	0.8	9
4	2	0.75	9
4	2	0.4	5

Note 1: MCS Index for maximum modulation format 2,4 and 6 is based on MCS index table 1 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12]

Note 2: MCS Index for maximum modulation format 8 is based on MCS index table 2 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12]

# 6 CSI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements)

#### 6.1 General

This clause includes conducted requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

### 6.1.1 Applicability of requirements

#### 6.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1 [6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 6 are mandatary for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 6.1.1.3, 6.1.1.4.

#### 6.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 6.1.1.2-1.

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports only	CQI	All tests in Clause 6.2.2
2RX	PMI	All tests in Clause 6.3.2
	RI	All tests in Clause 6.4.2
UE supports only	CQI	All tests in Clause 6.2.3
4RX or both 2RX	PMI	All tests in Clause 6.3.3
and 4RX	RI	All tests in Clause 6.4.3

Table 6.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

#### 6.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

# 6.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 6.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

Table 6.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
	FR1 FDD	CQI	Clause 6.2.3.1.1.1	The requirements
		PMI	Clause 6.3.3.1.2	apply only in case
		RI	Clause 6.4.2.1	the PDSCH MIMO
			Clause 6.4.3.1	rank in the test case
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (maxNumberMIMO-	FR1 TDD	CQI	Clause 6.2.3.2.1.1	does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
LayersPDSCH)		PMI	Clause 6.3.3.2.2	
		RI	Clause 6.4.2.2 Clause 6.4.3.2	
Supported maximum number of	FR1 FDD	PMI	Clause 6.3.2.1.1	The requirements
ports across all configured			Clause 6.3.2.1.2	apply only in case
NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC			Clause 6.3.3.1.1	the number of NZP-
(maxConfigNumberPortsAcros			Clause 6.3.3.1.2	CSI-RS ports in the
sNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC)		RI	Clause 6.4.3.1 (Test 4)	test case satisfies UE
	FR1 TDD	PMI	Clause 6.3.2.2.1	capability on
			Clause 6.3.2.2.2	maximum number of
			Clause 6.3.3.2.1	NZP-CSI-RS ports
			Clause 6.3.3.2.2	
		RI	Clause 6.4.3.2 (Test 4)	

## 6.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 6.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this clause unless otherwise stated.

Table 6.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases

	Parameter	Unit	Value
PDSCH transmis	sion scheme		Transmission scheme 1
Actual carrier configuration  Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)		RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
DL BWP configuration #1	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Active DL BWP in			1
Common	Physical Cell ID		0 First SSB in Slot #0
serving cell parameters	SSB position in burst SSB periodicity	mc	First SSB in Slot #0
parameters	Slots for PDCCH monitoring	ms	Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1
PDCCH	Number of PDCCH candidates		
configuration	and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
Cross carrier sch			Not configured
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
PDSCH	PDSCH aggregation factor PRB bundling type		1 Static
configuration	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		type 0
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver		
	bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS ports indexes		{1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2 {1000,1001,1002} for Rank3 {1000,1001,1002,100 3} for Rank4
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		2
PTRS	Frequency density (KPT-RS)		N/A
configuration	Time density (L <sub>PT-RS</sub> )		N/A
	First subcarrier index in the PRB		0 for CSI-RS
	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		resource 1,2,3,4
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( <i>lo</i> )		4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS
			resource 1,2,3,4

			T	
	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS
				resource 1,2,3,4 3 for CSI-RS
	Density $(\rho)$			resource 1,2,3,4
				15 kHz SCS: 20 for
				CSI-RS resource
	CSI-RS period	dicity	slot	1,2,3,4
	-	•		30 kHz SCS: 40 for
				CSI-RS resource
				15 kHz SCS:
				10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2
				11 for CSI-RS
				resource 3 and 4
	CSI-RS offset		slot	roccuree e ana r
				30 kHz SCS:
				20 for CSI-RS
				resource 1 and 2
				21 for CSI-RS
				resource 3 and 4 Start PRB 0
	Frequency Od	cupation		Number of PRB =
	Trequency Of	cupation		BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
				Start PRB 0
NZP CSI-RS for	Frequency Od	ccupation		Number of PRB =
CSI acquisition				BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for	_			Start PRB 0
CSI acquisition	Frequency Oc	ccupation		Number of PRB =
	Type 1 QCL	SSB index		BWP size SSB #0
	information			
TOI -1-1- 110	Inionnation	QCL Type		Type C
TCI state #0	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
				CSI-RS resource 1
	Type 1 QCL	CSI-RS resource		from 'CSI-RS for
	information			tracking'
TCI state #1				configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
	iniomation	QCL Type		N/A
Number of HARG	Q Processes			4 For FDD 8 for TDD
HARQ ACK/NAC	K bundlina			Multiplexed
		uence		{0,2,3,1}
Redundancy version coding sequence				2 for FDD
			For FR1.30-1:	
			8 if $mod(i,10) = 0$	
			6 if mod(i,10) = 2	
K1 value			5 if $mod(i,10) = 3$	
(PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator)				5 if $mod(i,10) = 4$ 4 if $mod(i,10) = 5$
	Q-timing-indicat	01)		
	Q-timing-indicat	OI)		3  if mod(i,10) = 6
	Q-timing-indicat	ory		3 if mod(i,10) = 6 Where i is slot index
	Q-timing-indicat			3 if mod(i,10) = 6 Where i is slot index per radio frame with 0~19
Symbols for unus		OI)		3 if mod(i,10) = 6 Where i is slot index per radio frame with

Note 1:	PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full
	DL.
Note 2:	UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state
	applied for the PDCCH transmission.
Note 3:	Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from
	TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.

## 6.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

This clause includes the requirements for the reporting of channel quality indicator (CQI).

## 6.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 6.2.2 2RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 2 receiver antennas.

#### 6.2.2.1 FDD

#### 6.2.2.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

#### 6.2.2.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Duplex Mode			FDI	)
Subcarrier spacing	arrier spacing kHz 15			
SNR				14 15
Propagation chan	nel		AWG	
Antenna configura	ation		2x2 with static cha Annex	
Beamforming Mod	del		As specified in	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CD	DM2
7D 001 D0	Density (ρ)		1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row	5,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	
	CSI-RS			
	periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	dic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CD	M2
	Density (p)		1	
NZP CSI-RS for	First subcarrier index in the PRB		Б 0	(0.)
CSI acquisition	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3,	(6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used		40	
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	slot	5/1	
	periodicity and offset	SIOL	5/1	
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4, 9)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig			
	periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
ReportConfigType			Perio	dic
CQI-table			Table	e 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PN	
	rChannelMeasurements		Not conf	igured
timeRestrictionFor	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not conf	
cqi-FormatIndicate			Wideb	and
pmi-FormatIndicat	tor		Wideb	and
Sub-band Size		RB	8	
Csi-ReportingBan	d		11111	111
CSI-Report period		slot	5/0	
aperiodicTriggerin	gOffset		Not conf	igured
	Codebook Type		typeI-Sing	lePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured 010000	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction			
	RI Restriction		N/A	
Physical channel for CSI report			PUC	
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8	
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	
Measurement channel			As specified in Tab	le A.4-2, TBS.2-
		1		

#### 6.2.2.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 6.2.2.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time where  $\alpha$ % is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be ≥ γ, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	1(	)
Subcarrier spacing	g	kHz	1:	5
Duplex Mode	olex Mode		FD	D
SNR		dB	6 7	12 13
Propagation chan	nel		TDLA	30-5
Antenna configura	ation		2×	2
Correlation config	uration		ULA	high
Beamforming Mod			As specified in	Annex B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	odic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)		1	
configuration	First subcarrier index in the PRB		David	<i>- - - - - - - - - -</i>
Corniguration	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row	5,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used		0	
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	
	CSI-RS	-1-4	<b>-</b>	4
	periodicity and offset	slot	5/	1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	odic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2
N7D 001 D0 (	Density (ρ)		1	
NZP CSI-RS for	First subcarrier index in the PRB			(0.)
CSI acquisition	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3	5,(6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used			
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig			
	periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
001.184	CSI-IM Resource Mapping			
CSI-IM	(Kcsi-im, lcsi-im)		(4, 9)	
configuration	, , , , , ,			,
	CSI-IM timeConfig	-1-4		4
	periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
ReportConfigType	;		Perio	odic
CQI-table			Tabl	e 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-P	
	rChannelMeasurements		Not con	
	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not con	
cgi-FormatIndicate			Widel	<del>*</del> .
pmi-FormatIndica			Widel	
Sub-band Size		RB	8	
Csi-ReportingBan	d		1111	
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	5/	
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		2.01	Not con	
	Codebook Type		typel-Sing	
	Codebook Mode		1	
Codebook	(CodebookConfig-		+	
configuration	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		0000	001
	RI Restriction		N/	
Physical channel for CSI report			PUC	
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8	
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1115	1	
waxiiilulli llullibel	טו דועוע נומוופוווופפוטוו		As specified in Ta	hle A A-2 TRC 2
Measurement channel			As specified in Tai	

Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2	
α[%]	20	20	
γ	1.05	1.05	

#### 6.2.2.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time but less than  $\beta\%$  of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	10	Ö
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	
Duplex Mode	Duplex Mode		FDD	
SNR		dB	8 9	14 15
	Propagation channel		Two tap model specified in Anne: B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_D=5$ Hz, and $t_d=0.45\mu s$	
Antenna configura	ation		2×2	
Correlation config			As per Annex B.1	
Beamforming Mod			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	
	CDM Type Density (ρ)		FD-C	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/	1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	odic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2
NZP CSI-RS for	Density (ρ)		1	
CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3	3,(6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		1;	3
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
	CSI-IM resource Type		Perio	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		C	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4,	9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
ReportConfigType	)		Aperi	
CQI-table			Tab	
reportQuantity			cri-RI-P	
	rChannelMeasurements		Not con	
cgi-FormatIndicate	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not con Subb	
pmi-FormatIndicat			Widel	
Sub-band Size	toi	RB	vvidei 8	
csi-ReportingBand	1	112	1111	
CSI-Report interva		slot	Not con	
Aperiodic Report			5	
CSI request			1 in slots i, wher otherwise it i	
reportTriggerSize		-	1	
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with on Report Configurat Associated Report Contains pointers	ion ort Configuration
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			and C	SI-IM
apenduic i figgetti	Codebook Type		typel-Sin	
	Codebook Type  Codebook Mode			gior arioi
Codebook	(CodebookConfig-			
configuration	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001	
RI Restriction			N/	
Physical channel	tor CSI report		PUS	
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8	

Maximum number of HARQ transmission	1
Measurement channel	As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.2.2 TDD

#### 6.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

#### 6.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40		
Subcarrier spacing	g	kHz	30	)	
Duplex Mode			TDD		
TDD UL-DL patter	'n		FR1.	30-1	
SNR		dB	8 9	14 15	
Propagation chan	nel		AW	GN	
Antenna configura			2×2 with static cha	annel specified in	
Beamforming Mod	del		As specified in		
J	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio		
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4		
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2	
ZP CSI-RS	Density (p)		1		
	First subcarrier index in the PRB		Davis	F 4	
configuration	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row	5,4	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9		
	CSI-RS	-1-4	40	/4	
	periodicity and offset	slot	10.	/1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	odic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2		
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2	
NZP CSI-RS for	Density (p)		1		
	First subcarrier index in the PRB		D 0	(0.)	
CSI acquisition	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3	o,(o,-)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		10	3	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig		40	14	
	periodicity and offset	slot	10.	/1	
	CSI-IM resource Type		Perio	odic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0		
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4,	9)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1		
ReportConfigType	)		Perio	odic	
CQI-table			Tabl	e 2	
reportQuantity			cri-RI-P	MI-CQI	
	rChannelMeasurements		Not con	figured	
timeRestrictionFor	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not con		
cqi-FormatIndicate			Widel		
pmi-FormatIndicat	tor		Widel		
Sub-band Size		RB	16		
Csi-ReportingBan			1111		
CSI-Report period		slot	10.		
aperiodicTriggerin			Not con	figured	
	Codebook Type		typel-Sin	glePanel	
	Codebook Mode		1		
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not con	•	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		0100		
	RI Restriction		N/A		
Physical channel t	for CSI report		PUC		
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.	5	
Maximum number	Maximum number of HARQ transmission 1				
Measurement channel  As specified in Table A.4-					

#### 6.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 6.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time where  $\alpha$ % is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be ≥ γ, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

	Parameter	Unit	Te	est 1	Tes	st 2
Bandwidth		MHz		4	0	
Subcarrier spacin	g	kHz		3		
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL patte	rn			FR1.	30-1	
SNR		dB	6	7	12	13
Propagation chan				TDLA		
Antenna configura				2×		
Correlation config				ULA		
Beamforming Mod			As	As specified in Annex B.4.1 Periodic		
	CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			Peri		
				FD-C		
	CDM Type Density (ρ)			<u>гр-С</u> 1		
ZP CSI-RS	First subcarrier index in the PRB			•	'	
configuration	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used			Row	5,4	
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )			9	)	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot		10		
	CSI-RS resource Type			Peri		
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			2		
	CDM Type			FD-C		
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Density (p) First subcarrier index in the PRB			Row 3		
	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> ) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used		13			
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )  NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	slot	10/1			
	periodicity and offset	SIOL				
	CSI-IM resource Type			Peri		
	CSI-IM RE pattern				)	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)			(4,	9)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot		10	/1	
ReportConfigType				Peri	odic	
CQI-table				Tab		
reportQuantity				cri-RI-P	MI-CQI	
	rChannelMeasurements			Not con		
	rInterferenceMeasurements			Not con		
cqi-FormatIndicat				Wide		
pmi-FormatIndica	TOF	DD	1	Wide		
Sub-band Size	d	RB		1111		
Csi-ReportingBan CSI-Report period		slot		<u>1111</u> 10		
aperiodicTriggerin		3101		Not con		
aponodiorniggeni	Codebook Type					
	Codebook Mode		typel-SinglePanel 1 Not configured			
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)					
2292	CodebookSubsetRestriction			000		
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5			
Maximum number	aximum number of HARQ transmission 1					
Measurement cha	annel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2		TBS.2-	

Table 6.2.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time but less than  $\beta\%$  of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 6.2.2.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1 Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacin	g	kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD UL-DL patte	rn		FR1.30-1
SNR		dB	8 9 14 15
Propagation chan	nnel		Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_D=5$ Hz, and $\tau_d=0.1125$ µs
Antenna configura	ation		2×2
Correlation config			As per Annex B.1
Beamforming Mo	del		As specified in Annex B.4.1
<u> </u>	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
ZD COLDO	Density (ρ)		1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row 5,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
NZP CSI-RS for	Density (ρ)		1
CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3,(6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4, 9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1
ReportConfigType	e		Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
	rChannelMeasurements		Not configured
timeRestrictionFo	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicat	or		Subband
pmi-FormatIndica	tor		Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBan			1111111
CSI-Report interv		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report	Slot Offset		9 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1,
CSI request			otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			One State with one Associated
CSI-AperiodicTrig	ggerStateList		Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration
			contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
aperiodicTriggerir	ngOffset		Not configured
, 33,,	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
Codebook	(CodebookConfig-		N. C
configuration	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001
	RI Restriction	-	N/A
D: : :	for CSI report		PUSCH

CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6

Table 6.2.2.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α <b>[%]</b>	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

## 6.2.3 4RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 4 receiver antennas.

#### 6.2.3.1 FDD

#### 6.2.3.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median.

#### 6.2.3.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for period CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90 % of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Subcarrier spacing	g	kHz	15	
Duplex Mode			FDD	)
SNR		dB	5 6	11 12
Propagation chan	nel		AWG	
Antenna configura	ation		2x4 with static char Annex	
Beamforming Mod	del		As specified in A	
J	CSI-RS resource Type		Period	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CD	M2
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)		1	
configuration	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row 5	5,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Period	dic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CD	M2
NZP CSI-RS for	Density (ρ)		1	
CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3,(	(6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
	CSI-IM resource Type		Period	dic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4, 9	)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
ReportConfigType			Period	dic
CQI-table			Table	
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PM	
	rChannelMeasurements		Not config	
timeRestrictionFo	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not config	
cqi-FormatIndicate			Wideba	
pmi-FormatIndicat	tor		Wideba	and
Sub-band Size		RB	8	
csi-ReportingBand			11111	11
CSI-Report period	•	slot	5/0	
aperiodicTriggerin			Not configured	
	Codebook Type		typel-Singl	eranel
Codobooli	Codebook Mode		1	
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not config	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		01000	
DI	RI Restriction		N/A	
Physical channel	for USI report		PUCCH	
	QI/RI/PMI delay ms 8 laximum number of HARQ transmission 1			
iviaximum number	OI MAKŲ TRANSTIIISSION		1	0 A 4 2 TDC 2
Measurement cha	nnel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2	

#### 6.2.3.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 6.2.3.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time where  $\alpha$ % is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be ≥ γ, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	1	0	
Subcarrier spacing	g	kHz	1	5	
Duplex Mode			FDD		
SNR		dB	3 4	9 10	
Propagation chan	nel		TDLA	\30-5	
Antenna configura			2>		
Correlation configu			XP I		
Beamforming Mod			As specified in		
· ·	CSI-RS resource Type		Peri		
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	1	
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2	
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)		1		
	First subcarrier index in the PRB		D	. 5. 4	
configuration	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row	7 5,4	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used			`	
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	1	
	CSI-RS	slot	5/	/1	
	periodicity and offset	SIOL	3/	1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Peri	odic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	2	
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2	
NZP CSI-RS for	Density (ρ)		1		
CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB		Dow (	2 (6 )	
CSI acquisition	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row	5,(6,-)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used		1	2	
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13		
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	slot	5/1		
	periodicity and offset	SIOL			
	CSI-IM resource Type		Peri	odic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0		
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource Mapping				
configuration	(Ксы-ім,Ісы-ім)		(4,	9)	
garaner.					
	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	5/	/1	
D (0 (" T	periodicity and offset		5	P	
ReportConfigType	)		Peri		
CQI-table			Tab		
reportQuantity	Ol IM		cri-RI-P		
	ChannelMeasurements		Not con		
	InterferenceMeasurements		Not con		
cqi-FormatIndicato			Wide		
pmi-FormatIndicat	or	DD	Wide		
Sub-band Size		RB	3		
csi-ReportingBand			1111		
CSI-Report period		slot	5/		
aperiodicTriggerin				nfigured	
	Codebook Type		typel-Sin		
Cadabast	Codebook Mode		1	l	
Codebook	(CodebookConfig-		Not con	nfigured	
configuration	N1,CodebookConfig-N2) CodebookSubsetRestriction				
			000 N/		
Dhysical shares 14	RI Restriction				
Physical channel f	ог Сы героп		PUC		
CQI/RI/PMI delay	of LIADO transmissis	ms	8		
iviaximum number	of HARQ transmission		As an acifical in To		
Measurement cha	nnel		As specified in Ta		
		l	1	l	

Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
<i>α</i> [%]	5	5
γ	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.3.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time but less than  $\beta\%$  of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

Bandwidth		Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Duplex Mode	Bandwidth			10	Ö
Propagation channel		g	kHz	1:	5
Two tap model specified in Annex B: 2.4 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0.45   st. 5 with a = 1, fe = 5Hz, and ta=0	Duplex Mode			FD	)D
Propagation channel	SNR		dB		
Correlation configuration				B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_D = 5$ Hz, and	
Beamforming Model	Antenna configura	ation			
CSI-RS resource Type					
Number of CSI-RS ports (X)	Beamforming Mod				
CDM Type		CSI-RS resource Type			
Density (p)					
First subcarrier index in the PRB					
First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo)   CSI-RS (periodicity and offset periodicity and offset   Slot   S/1		First subcarrier index in the PRB			
CSI-RS   Periodicity and offset   Slot   S/1		First OFDM symbol in the PRB used		9	
CSI-RS resource Type   Periodic		CSI-RS	slot	5/	1
Number of CSI-RS ports (X)   2   CDM Type   Encompt				Perio	odic
Density (p)				2	
First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k1)  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k1)  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k1)  NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset  CSI-IM resource Type Periodic  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (CSI-IM Resource Mapping (CSI-IM Resource Mapping)  (KCSI-IM, CSI-IM)  CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CI-table Table 2  reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements Not configured timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements  Image: Configured timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements  Cqi-FormatIndicator Subband Pini-FormatIndicator Wideband  Sub-band Size RB 8  Csi-Report interval and offset slot Not configured  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset Slot Not configured  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset Slot Not configured  CSI-Aperiodic TriggerStateList Slot Not configuration Associated Report Configuration  CSI-AperiodicTriggeringOffset Not configured  Codebook Mode 1  Codebook Mode 1  Codebook Config-N2) Not configured  N/A  Physical channel for CSI report PUSCH				FD-C	DM2
First subcarrier index in the PRB   Gow 3,(6,-)	NZP CSI-RS for	Density (ρ)		1	
for CSI-RS (Io)   NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset   Solt   S/1		used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3	3,(6,-)
Periodicity and offset		for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		1;	3
CSI-IM Resource Mapping		periodicity and offset	slot		
CSI-IM configuration         CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im)         (4, 9)           CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset         slot         5/1           ReportConfigType         Aperiodic           CQI-table         Table 2           reportQuantity         cri-RI-PMI-CQI           timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements         Not configured           timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements         Not configured           cqi-FormatIndicator         Subband           pmi-FormatIndicator         Wideband           Sub-band Size         RB         8           csi-ReportingBand         1111111           CSI-Report interval and offset         slot         Not configured           Aperiodic Report Slot Offset         5         1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0           reportTriggerSize         1         1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0         1           CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList         One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration Contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM         Associated Report Configuration Contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM           aperiodicTriggeringOffset         Not configured         Not configured           Codebook Mode         1         Not configured           <					
CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset  ReportConfigType CQI-table Table 2 reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements cqi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size RB				C	
ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CQI-table Table 2 reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements Not configured timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements Not configured timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements Not configured cqi-FormatIndicator Subband pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 8 csi-ReportingBand 1111111  CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5  CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0 reportTriggerSize 1  CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM aperiodicTriggeringOffset Not configured  Codebook Codebook Type typeI-SinglePanel Codebook Configuration RI Restriction N/A Physical channel for CSI report PUSCH		(ксы-ім,Ісы-ім)		(4,	9)
CQI-table		periodicity and offset	slot		
reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements Not configured timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements Not configured cqi-FormatIndicator Subband pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 8 csi-ReportingBand 1111111 CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5 CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0 reportTriggerSize 1  CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList Associated Report Configuration CSI-AperiodicTriggeringOffset Not configured  AperiodicTriggeringOffset Not configured  Codebook (CodebookConfig-N2) CodebookSubsetRestriction N/A Physical channel for CSI report PUSCH		2			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Subband pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size RB RB RS csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset Aperiodic Report Slot Offset CSI request reportTriggerSize  CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList  CSI-AperiodicTriggeringOffset AperiodicTriggeringOffset  COdebook Codebook Codebook Configuration COdebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2) CodebookSubsetRestriction RI Restriction RI Restriction  Subband RB					
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements  cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Subband  Sub-band Size  RB  RB  RB  RB  Csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI request  CSI request  CSI-AperiodicTriggerSize  CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList  CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList  AperiodicTriggerIngOffset  Codebook  Codebook  Codebook  Codebook  Configuration  Codebook  Codebook  Codebook  Configuration  RI Restriction  N/A  Physical channel for CSI report  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  R		-Ol IN 4			
cqi-FormatIndicatorSubbandpmi-FormatIndicatorWidebandSub-band SizeRB8csi-ReportingBand1111111CSI-Report interval and offsetslotNot configuredAperiodic Report Slot Offset5CSI request1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0reportTriggerSize1CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateListOne State with one Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IMaperiodicTriggeringOffsetNot configuredCodebook Typetypel-SinglePanelCodebook Mode1Codebook Mode1Codebook Config-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)Not configuredCodebookSubsetRestriction000001RI RestrictionN/APhysical channel for CSI reportPUSCH					
pmi-FormatIndicator         Wideband           Sub-band Size         RB         8           csi-ReportingBand         1111111         1111111           CSI-Report interval and offset         slot         Not configured           Aperiodic Report Slot Offset         5         1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0           reportTriggerSize         1         One State with one Associated Report Configuration           CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList         Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM           aperiodicTriggeringOffset         Not configured           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook Mode         1           CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH					
Sub-band Size         RB         8           csi-ReportingBand         1111111           CSI-Report interval and offset         slot         Not configured           Aperiodic Report Slot Offset         5           CSI request         1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0           reportTriggerSize         1           CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList         One State with one Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM           aperiodicTriggeringOffset         Not configured           Codebook Type         typeI-SinglePanel           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook Config-N1, CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH					
Csi-ReportingBand         1111111           CSI-Report interval and offset         slot         Not configured           Aperiodic Report Slot Offset         5           CSI request         1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0           reportTriggerSize         1           CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList         One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM           aperiodicTriggeringOffset         Not configured           Codebook Type         typeI-SinglePanel           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook Mode         1           CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           N1,CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH		ioi	RB		
CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI request  reportTriggerSize  CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList  CSI-AperiodicTriggeringOffset  Codebook  configuration  Codebook  configuration  Codebook  configuration  Codebook  configuration  Codebook  configuration  Codebook  configuration  CodebookSubsetRestriction  RI Restriction  Associated Report Configuration  contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS  and CSI-IM  Not configured  typel-SinglePanel  Codebook  Not configured		d		_	
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI request  reportTriggerSize  1 one State with one Associated Report Configuration CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList  Associated Report Configuration CSI-AperiodicTriggeringOffset  Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM  AperiodicTriggeringOffset  Codebook Type  Codebook Mode  Codebook Configuration  Codebook Configuration  Not configured			slot		
CST request         otherwise it is equal to 0           reportTriggerSize         1           One State with one Associated Report Configuration           Report Configuration         Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM           ApperiodicTriggeringOffset         Not configured           Codebook Type         typeI-SinglePanel           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook (CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH				5	
One State with one Associated Report Configuration	CSI request				
Report Configuration           CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList         Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM           aperiodicTriggeringOffset         Not configured           Codebook Type         typeI-SinglePanel           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook (CodebookConfig-configuration         Not configured           N1,CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH	reportTriggerSize			1	
aperiodicTriggeringOffset         Not configured           Codebook Type         typel-SinglePanel           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook Config- configuration         Not configured           N1,CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH	CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			Report Configurat Associated Repo	ion ort Configuration
Codebook Type         typel-SinglePanel           Codebook Mode         1           Codebook Config- configuration         (CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH	anamic Hatti	and a distribution of the POV.		and C	SI-IM
Codebook Mode         1           Codebook configuration         (CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           N1,CodebookConfig-N2)         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH	apenodic i riggerin				
Codebook configuration         (CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH		7.		typer-oing	yıcı antı
Configuration         N1,CodebookConfig-N2)         Not configured           CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH	Codebook				
CodebookSubsetRestriction         000001           RI Restriction         N/A           Physical channel for CSI report         PUSCH				Not con	figured
RI Restriction N/A Physical channel for CSI report PUSCH	3594144.011			0000	001
Physical channel for CSI report PUSCH					
	CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8	<u> </u>

Maximum number of HARQ transmission	1
Measurement channel	As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5

Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.3.2 TDD

#### 6.2.3.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN

#### 6.2.3.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	40	
	Subcarrier spacing		30	
Duplex Mode	Duplex Mode		TD	D
TDD UL-DL patte	rn		FR1.3	30-1
SNR		dB	5 6	11 12
Propagation chan	nel		AWC	SN .
Antenna configura	ation		2x4 with static cha Annex	
Beamforming Mod	del		As specified in	
G	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CI	DM2
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB		Daw	Γ <b>Λ</b>
configuration	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row	5,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used		0	
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	
	CSI-RS		404	4
	periodicity and offset	slot	10/	1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	dic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CI	DM2
	Density (ρ)		1	
NZP CSI-RS for	Definity (b)			
CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3	,(6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13	}
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/	1
	CSI-IM resource Type		Perio	dic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4,	9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/	1
ReportConfigType	9		Perio	dic
CQI-table			Table	e 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PI	/II-CQI
timeRestrictionFo	rChannelMeasurements		Not conf	igured
timeRestrictionFo	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not conf	igured
cqi-FormatIndicate	or		Wideb	
pmi-FormatIndica	tor		Wideb	and
Sub-band Size		RB	16	
csi-ReportingBand	d		1111	111
CSI-Report period		slot	10/	
aperiodicTriggerin			Not conf	
1 335	Codebook Type		typel-Sing	
	Codebook Mode		1	
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not conf	igured
·	CodebookSubsetRestriction		0100	
	RI Restriction		N/A	<i>H</i>
Physical channel for CSI report			PUC	CH
CQI/RI/PMI delay	·	ms	9.5	
	r of HARQ transmission	-	1	
Measurement cha			As specified in Tab	ole A.4-2, TBS.2-
			· ·	

#### 6.2.3.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 6.2.3.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time where  $\alpha$ % is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be ≥ γ, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth			4(	
	Subcarrier spacing		30	
Duplex Mode			TD	
TDD UL-DL patter	DD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1		30-1	
SNR		dB	3 4	9 10
Propagation chan			TDLA	
Antenna configura			2x	
Correlation config			XPF	
Beamforming Mod			As specified in	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	
	CDM Type Density (ρ)		FD-C	DIVI2
ZP CSI-RS	First subcarrier index in the PRB		<u> </u>	
configuration	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> )		Row	5,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Perio	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		FD-C	DM2
NZP CSI-RS for	Density (ρ)		1	
CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3	,(6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13	3
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10,	/1
	CSI-IM resource Type		Perio	odic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4,	9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10,	/1
ReportConfigType			Perio	odic
CQI-table			Tabl	e 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PI	
	rChannelMeasurements		Not con	
	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not con	
cqi-FormatIndicate			Widel	
pmi-FormatIndica	tor	55	Widel	
Sub-band Size		RB	16	
csi-ReportingBand		ole+	1111	
CSI-Report period aperiodicTriggerin		slot	10, Not con	
apenouic mggenn	Codebook Type		typel-Sing	
	Codebook Type Codebook Mode		typei-Sing	gier ai i <del>e</del> i
Codebook	(Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-			
configuration	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not con	figured
3234	CodebookSubsetRestriction		0000	001
	RI Restriction		N/.	
Physical channel			PUC	
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.	
Maximum number	r of HARQ transmission		1	
Measurement cha	nnel		As specified in Tal	

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	5	5
γ	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.3.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time but less than  $\beta\%$  of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	40	
Subcarrier spacin	g	kHz	30	
Duplex Mode	_		TDD	
TDD UL-DL patte	rn		FR1.30-1	
SNR		dB	5 6 11	
			Two tap model specifie	
Propagation chan	nel		B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_D = 5$	
			т <sub>d</sub> =0.1125µs	
Antenna configura			2x4	
Correlation config			As per Annex E	
Beamforming Mod			As specified in Anne	x B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4 FD 0DM0	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)		1	
configuration	First subcarrier index in the PRB		Row 5,4	
	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> ) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used			
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		9	
	CSI-RS			
	periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density (ρ)		1 0 00 1	
NZP CSI-RS for	First subcarrier index in the PRB			
CSI acquisition	used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3,(6,-)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used			
	for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	-1-4	40/4	
	periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource Mapping			
configuration	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4, 9)	
oomigaration				
	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	10/1	
Donort ConfigTune	periodicity and offset		Appriodia	
ReportConfigType CQI-table	<del>,</del>		Aperiodic Table 2	
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CC	NI.
	rChannelMeasurements		Not configured	
	rInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured	
cgi-FormatIndicate			Subband	
pmi-FormatIndica			Wideband	
Sub-band Size		RB	16	
csi-ReportingBane	d	112	1111111	
CSI-Report interv		slot	Not configure	d
Aperiodic Report		5.01	9	
'			1 in slots i, where mode	(i, 10) = 1.
CSI request			otherwise it is equa	
reportTriggerSize			1	
			One State with one Asso	ociated
			Report Configuration	
CSI-AperiodicTrig	gerStateList		Associated Report Cor	
			contains pointers to NZ	P CSI-RS
		and CSI-IM		
aperiodicTriggerin			0	
	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePar	nel
	Codebook Mode		1	
Codebook	(CodebookConfig-		Not configu	
configuration	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		_	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction RI Restriction		000001 N/A	
Dhysical channel			PUSCH	
Physical channel for CSI report		<u> </u>	L LOSCH	

CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α <b>[%]</b>	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

# 6.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reported PMI compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated with equal propability of each applicable  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  combination and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to 'typeI-SinglePanel' are specified in terms of the ratio:

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue, follow 1, follow 2}}{t_{rnd1, rnd2}}$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for 4TX and 8TX PMI requirements,  $t_{follow1,follow2}$  is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd1,rnd2}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$  with random precoding.

## 6.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 6.3.2 2RX requirements

#### 6.3.2.1 FDD

#### 6.3.2.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX Typel-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Pai	rameter	Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier space	ring	kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD TDL 420 F
Propagation cha			TDLA30-5 High XP 4 x 2
Antenna configu	uration		(N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming M	lodel		As specified in Annex B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource		Aperiodic
	Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-		4
	RS ports (X) CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1 D-0DIVIZ
	First subcarrier		-
ZP CSI-RS	index in the PRB		Row 5, (4,-)
configuration	used for CSI-RS		10W 3, (4,-)
3	(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> ) First OFDM		
	symbol in the PRB		
	used for CSI-RS		(9,-)
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		
	CSI-RS	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset	3101	
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-		,
	RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
NZP CSI-RS	First subcarrier index in the PRB		
for CSI	used for CSI-RS		Row 4, (0,-)
acquisition	(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		
	First OFDM		
	symbol in the PRB		(13,-)
	used for CSI-RS		(, )
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> ) CSI-RS		
	interval and offset		Not configured
	aperiodicTriggerin		0
	gOffset CSI-IM resource		
	Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Patten 0
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource		2000
configuration	Mapping		(4,9)
	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		
	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset CSI-IM RE pattern		Patten 0
	CSI-IM Resource		1 atten 0
CSI-IM	Mapping		(4,9)
configuration	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		, · · ,
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	5/1
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table		-	Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionF ments	timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure		Not configured
	ments timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas		
urements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndic			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband

Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBa	ınd		1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Repo	rt Slot Offset		4
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSiz	ze		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
Codebook	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
configuration	(CodebookConfig- O1,CodebookCon fig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		0000001
Physical channe	el for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI dela	ay	ms	6
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement c	hannel		R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination.			ot (1 ms granularity) with equal mbination.
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-3),			nk slot not later than slot#(n-3),

Table 6.3.2.1.1-2: Minimum requirement

this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before

Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.3

## 6.3.2.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

slot#(n+3).

Note 3:

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

	rameter	Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier space	cing	kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation cha	annel		TDLA30-5
Antenna configi	uration		High XP 8 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming M	lodel		As specified in Annex B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource		
	Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-		4
	RS ports (X)		•
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ) First subcarrier		1
	index in the PRB		
ZP CSI-RS	used for CSI-RS		Row 5, (4,-)
configuration	(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		
	First OFDM		
	symbol in the PRB		(0.)
	used for CSI-RS		(9,-)
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		
	CSI-RS	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset		-
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
	CSI-RS resource		Aperiodic
	Type Number of CSI-		
	RS ports (X)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier		
NZP CSI-RS	index in the PRB		Row 8, (4,6)
for CSI	used for CSI-RS		10W 0, (4,0)
acquisition	(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		
	First OFDM		
	symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		(5,-)
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		
	CSI-RS		
	interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggerin		0
	gOffset		Ŭ
	CSI-IM resource		Aperiodic
	Type CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource		1 attern 0
configuration	Mapping		(4,9)
	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(1,5)
	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	Not configured
D 10 " T	interval and offset	3101	
ReportConfigTy CQI-table	/pe		Aperiodic Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure			
ments	ments		Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas			Not configured
urements			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator		RB	Wideband 8
Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBa	and	ΚĎ	1111111
CSI-Report inte	rval and offset	slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Repo		5,01	5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where $mod(i, 5) = 1$ ,
Oorrequest			otherwise it is equal to 0

reportTrigge	rSize		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
Codebook	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
configuration	(CodebookConfig- O1,CodebookCon fig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		0000010
Physical cha	nnel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI	delay	ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ			4
transmission			+
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.2
		in each slo	random precoder selection, the of (1 ms granularity) with equal mbination.
Note 2: If	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
l b	based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4),		

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4).

Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1	
γ	1.5	

## 6.3.2.2 TDD

## 6.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configuration			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propaga	ation channel		TDLA30-5
Antenna	configuration		High XP 4 x 2
	rming Model		(N1,N2) = (2,1) As specified in Annex B.4.1
Deamio	CSI-RS resource		·
	Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-		4
	RS ports (X)		FD-CDM2
	CDM Type Density (ρ)		1 1
	First subcarrier		'
70 001 00	index in the PRB		5 5 (1)
ZP CSI-RS	used for CSI-RS		Row 5, (4,-)
configuration	$(k_0, k_1)$		
	First OFDM		
	symbol in the PRB		(9,-)
	used for CSI-RS		(3,-)
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) =
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1, otherwise it is equal to 0
	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-		
	RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier		
NZP CSI-RS	index in the PRB		Row 4, (0,-)
for CSI	used for CSI-RS		, (=, ,
acquisition	(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> ) First OFDM		
	symbol in the PRB		
	used for CSI-RS		(13,-)
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		
	CSI-RS	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset	SIOL	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggerin		0
	gOffset		ű
	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource		1 ditem 6
configuration	Mapping		(4,9)
3	(k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> ,l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )		(1,0)
	CSI-IM timeConfig	alat	Not configured
interval and offset		slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas			Not configured
urements			_
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size		RB	Wideband 16
csi-ReportingBand		מא	1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		5,01	8
			<u> </u>

Note 3:

CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) =
·			1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTrigger	Size		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
Codebook	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
configuration	(CodebookConfig- O1,CodebookCon fig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		0000001
Physical char	nnel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	5.5
Maximum nu	mber of HARQ		4
transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD
pre pre	When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination.		
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot #n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4).			nk slot not later than slot#(n-4),

Table 6.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.3

## 6.3.2.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Subcarrier spacing	Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Duplex Mode			MHz	-
TDD DL-UL configurations			kHz	
Propagation channel	Duplex Mode			
Propagation channel	TDD DL-UL configurations			· .
Reamforming Model	Propaga	ation channel		
CSI-RS resource Type				
CSI-RS resource   Type				(N1,N2) = (4,1)
Type	Beamto			As specified in Annex B.4.1
Number of CSI-RS   RS ports (X)   CDM Type   FD-CDM2				Aperiodic
RS ports (X)				,
Density (p)		RS ports (X)		
First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ((l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> ))  CSI-RS resource Type  Number of CSI-RS ports (X)  CDM Type  Density (p)  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS resource Type  Number of CSI-RS (x)  CDM Type Density (p)  First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS interval and offset index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodic Triggerin gOffset  CSI-IM CSI-IM REsource Type  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset and offset and offset and offset interval and offset and offset and offset and offset interval interval and offset interval and offset interval interval and offset interval interval interval and offset interval interval interval and offset interval				FD-CDM2
Index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )				1
used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS resource  Type  Number of CSI-RS (results)  Not configured  Aperiodic  Number of CSI-RS (results)  RS ports (X)  CDM Type  Density (p)  First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS acquisition  NEFIT OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodic Triggerin goffset  CSI-IM CSI-IM REsource  Type  CSI-IM REsource  Type  CSI-IM Resource  Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> , l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM Resource  Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> , l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM Resource  Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> , l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM Resource  Mapping (k-SI-IM, l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM Resource  Mapping (k-SI-IM, l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  Aperiodic  CQI-table  Table 1  reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI  timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements  urements  Not configured  Wideband  Pil 111111  Not configured  1111111  CSI-RB 16  CSI-RB 16  CSI-RB 16  CSI-RB 16  CSI-RE 1111111				
Configuration   Ck <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub>   First OFDM   symbol in the PRB   used for CSI-RS   (lo, l <sub>1</sub> )   CSI-RS resource   Type   CDM4 (FD2, TD2)   Density (p)   First Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS acquisition   CSI-RS   (lo, l <sub>1</sub> )   CSI-IM REparter   CSI-IM Resource   Type   Aperiodic   Aperiodic   CSI-RS   (lo, l <sub>1</sub> )   CSI-IM REpattern   CSI-IM Resource   Aperiodic   Aperiodic   CSI-IM Resource   CSI-IM Resource   Aperiodic   Aperiodic   CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset   Slot   Not configured   Aperiodic   CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset   Slot   Not configured   Aperiodic   Table 1   TeportQuantity   CTI-RI-PMI-CQI   TimeRestrictionForIchannelMeasur   Aperiodic   Table 1   TeportQuantity   CTI-RI-PMI-CQI   TimeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas   Not configured   CSI-Romathadicator   Wideband   Sub-band Size   RB   16   CSI-Report interval and offset   Slot   Not configured				Row 5, (4,-)
First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l1)	configuration			
Used for CSI-RS   ((lo, ln)   CSI-RS   interval and offset   In slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0				
User Into CSI-RS   (Io, In)				(9 -)
CSI-RS interval and offset zP CSI-RS trigger				(0, )
interval and offset ZP CSI-RS trigger				
ZP CSI-RS trigger			slot	Not configured
CSI-RS resource   Type				1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) =
Type				1, otherwise it is equal to 0
Number of CSI-RS ports (X)  CDM Type  Density (p)  First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type  CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource CSI-IM Resource CSI-IM Resource CSI-IM Resource CSI-IM Resource CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> , l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset Slot Not configured interval and offset Sub-band Size RB 16 csi-ReportingBand 1111111  CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured				Aperiodic
RS ports (X)				_
CDM Type Density (p) Density (p) Density (p) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k1) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l1) CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM Repattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-IM, lcsi-IM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset Slot Not configured Aperiodic CSI-IM Resource Type CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-IM, lcsi-IM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset ReportConfigType Aperiodic CQI-table Table 1 reportQuantity timeRestrictionForlChannelMeasur ements vimeRestrictionForlInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator pwi-Galler Report Configured Not configured Videband Sub-band Size RB 16 CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured				8
First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type  CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (Kcsi-IM, lcsi-IM)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  CQI-table  ReportQuantity  timeRestrictionForlChannelMeasur ements  timeRestrictionForlInterferenceMeas urements  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  SI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (4,9)  (4,9)  Not configured  Table 1  reportQuantity  timeRestrictionForlChannelMeasur ements  timeRestrictionForlInterferenceMeas urements  timeRestrictionForlInterferenceMeas  urements  Row 8, (4,6)  Not configured				CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition    Name				1
for CSI acquisition    Second	NIZD COL DO			
acquisition    ReportConfigType   CSI-IM timeRestrictionForlChannelMeasur ements   Cqi-FormatIndicator   CSI-RestrictionForlChannelMeasur cqi-FormatIndicator   CSI-RestrictionForlChannelMeasur cqi-FormatIndicator   CSI-RestrictionForlChannelMeasur cqi-FormatIndicator   CSI-RestrictionForlChannelMeasur cqi-FormatIndicator   CSI-IM resource   CAI-IM Resource   CAI-IM Resource   CAI-IM Resource   CAI-IM TimeConfig   Slot   Not configured   CSI-Report Interval and offset   CAI-IM CONTINUE   CAI-IM				Row 8, (4,6)
First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l1)  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type  CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsI-IM, lcsI-IM)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  CQI-table  ReportQuantity  timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  RB  16  csi-Reportinterion interval and offset  RION (lo, l1)  Not configured  Not configured  Wideband  Table 1  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Wideband  Table 1  ReportConfigType  ReportInterferenceMeas  ReportConfigured  Not configured				
symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, lt)  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type  CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM, lcSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  ReportQuantity  ReportQuantity  Table 1  reportQuantity  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  RB 16  csi-Report interval and offset  Not configured  (5,-)  Not configured  Aperiodic  Not configured  Not configured  Videband  Videband  Table 1  Not configured  Not configured  RB 16  CSI-ReportingBand  1111111  CSI-Report interval and offset				
CSI-RS   interval and offset   aperiodicTriggerin   gOffset   CSI-IM resource   Type   CSI-IM RE pattern   Pattern 0		symbol in the PRB		(5.)
CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-IM,lcsi-IM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType CQI-table TeportQuantity TimeRestrictionForlChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForlnterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBand CSI-RB  Not configured Table 1 Table 1 Table 1 Table 1 Table 1 TreportQuantity TimeRestrictionForlChannelMeasur ements Total Configured Not configured Not configured Total Configured Not configured Not configured Not configured Table 1				(5,-)
interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType CQI-table ReportQuantity Trable 1  reportQuantity timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-Report interval and offset  I Aperiodic ReportConfigType Aperiodic CQI-table Table 1  reportQuantity tri-RI-PMI-CQI timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements CQI-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 16 csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured		. , ,		
aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType CQI-table reportQuantity timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBand CSI-IM resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset slot Not configured Not configured Not configured Wideband Wideband Sub-band Size RB 16 csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured			slot	Not configured
GSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> ,l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> ) Slot Not configured Table 1 reportQuantity timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size RB 16 csi-Report interval and offset slot Not configured				_
CSI-IM RE pattern Pattern 0  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> ,l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset Slot Not configured  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CQI-table Table Table 1  reportQuantity Cri-RI-PMI-CQI  timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband  Sub-band Size RB 16  csi-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured				0
CSI-IM RE pattern Pattern 0  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset Slot Not configured interval and offset Table 1  reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI timeRestrictionForlChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 16  csi-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured  CSI-IM RE pattern Pattern 0  (4,9)  (4,9)  (4,9)  (A,9)  (A)  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Pattern 0  (A,9)				Aperiodic
CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType Aperiodic CQI-table Table 1  reportQuantity timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size CSI-IM Resource Mapping (4,9) (4,9)  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Wideband  Wideband Sub-band Size RB 16 csi-ReportingBand 1111111  CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured				·
configuration Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset slot Not configured  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CQI-table Table 1  reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI  timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband  pmi-FormatIndicator RB 16  csi-ReportingBand 11111111  CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured	COLIM			Pattern 0
CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset   Slot   Not configured				(4.9)
CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset   Slot   Not configured	Comiguration			(4,9)
Interval and offset   Slot   Not configured		CSI-IM timeConfig	-1-4	Not a sufference of
CQI-table Table 1 reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements Not configured timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements Videband pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 16 csi-ReportingBand 1111111 CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured			SIOt	Not configured
reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements Not configured timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements Not configured cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 16 csi-ReportingBand 1111111 CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured				
timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasur ements  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured				
ements timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset  Not configured Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset  Not configured Wideband Wideband 16 1111111 Not configured				Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Wideband  Wideband  1111111  Not configured	timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas			Not configured
pmi-FormatIndicatorWidebandSub-band SizeRB16csi-ReportingBand1111111CSI-Report interval and offsetslotNot configured				_
Sub-band SizeRB16csi-ReportingBand1111111CSI-Report interval and offsetslotNot configured				
csi-ReportingBand 1111111 CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured			DP	•
CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured			מא	
			slot	
				_

				•	
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) =		
·			1, otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTrig	gerSiz	ze		1	
				One State with one Associated	
				Report Configuration	
CSI-Aperi	odicT	riggerStateList		Associated Report	
				Configuration contains pointers	
				to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	
		Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel	
		Codebook Mode		1	
		(CodebookConfig-			
		N1,CodebookConf		(4,1)	
0-4-6-4	_	ig-N2)			
Codebool	-	(CodebookConfig-			
configurat	lion	O1,CodebookCon		(4,1)	
		fig-O2)			
		CodebookSubset		0 5555	
		Restriction		0x FFFF	
		RI Restriction		0000010	
Physical of	channe	el for CSI report		PUSCH	
CQI/RI/PI			ms	6.5	
Maximum	numb	er of HARQ		4	
transmission			4		
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD		
		ured using	random precoder selection, the		
probability of each applicat		in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal			
		ble i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination.			
Note 2:	If the	UE reports in an avail	ilable uplin	k reporting instance at slot#n	
	base	pased on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6),			
this reported PMI cannot be			e applied a	at the gNB downlink before	
1	1.444				

Table 6.3.2.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.5

## 6.3.3 4RX requirements

Note 3:

### 6.3.3.1 FDD

## 6.3.3.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

slot#(n+6).

specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD TDL A00 5
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5 High XP 4 x 4
Antenna configuration			(N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming M	lodel		As specified in Annex B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource		Aperiodic
	Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI- RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier		
ZP CSI-RS	index in the PRB		Row 5, (4,-)
configuration	used for CSI-RS		10W 3, (4,-)
3	(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB		
	used for CSI-RS		(9,-)
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		
	CSI-RS	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset	0101	
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-		4
	RS ports (X)		-
	CDM Type Density (ρ)		FD-CDM2
	First subcarrier		I
NZP CSI-RS	index in the PRB		5 4 (0 )
for CSI	used for CSI-RS		Row 4, (0,-)
acquisition	$(k_0, k_1)$		
	First OFDM		
	symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		(13,-)
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		
	CSI-RS	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset	3101	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggerin gOffset		0
	CSI-IM resource		
	Туре		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource		
configuration	Mapping		(4,9)
	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig		
	interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
ments			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas			Not configured
urements cgi FormatIndicator			
cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	wideband 8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			4
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0

	0:-		I	T 4	
reportTriggerSize				1	
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
		Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel	
		Codebook Mode	1		
Codebool		(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)	
configuration	-	(CodebookConfig- O1,CodebookCon fig-O2)		(4,1)	
		CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111	
		RI Restriction		0000001	
Physical of	channe	el for CSI report		PUSCH	
CQI/RI/PI	VII dela	ay	ms	6	
	Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4	
Measuren	nent cl	hannel		R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD	
		sured using random precoder selection, the			
precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms grar probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting in based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not la			ot (1 ms granularity) with equal mbination. k reporting instance at slot#n nk slot not later than slot#(n-3),		
this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before				at the give downlink before	

Table 6.3.3.1.1-2: Minimum requirement

Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

Parameter	Test 1	
γ	1.3	

## 6.3.3.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

slot#(n+3).

Note 3:

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Bandwidth	Parameter		Unit	Test 1	
Duplex Mode	Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Propagation channel	Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	
Antenna configuration	Duplex Mode			FDD	
Beamforming Model	Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	
Beamforming Model	Antenna configuration				
CSI-RS resource   Type				(N1,N2) = (4,1)	
Type	Beamforming IV			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
Number of CSI-RS ports (X)				Aperiodic	
RS ports (X)					
CDM Type				4	
Density (p)				FD-CDM2	
First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k )					
used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS interval and offset zP CSI-RS for CSI used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  NZP CSI-RS for CSI used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  NZP CSI-RS for CSI used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  NZP CSI-RS for CSI used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  First Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS acquisition  NZP CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RM resource Type Aperiodic  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (l <sub>0</sub> -SI-IM timeConfig interval and offset aperiodication for ChannelMeasure ments timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  ReportConfigType Not configured  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CGI-table Table 1  ReportConfigured  Not configured  ReportConfigType Not configured					
Used for CSI-RS (ko, kr)   First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, lr)	7P CSI-RS			Row 5 (4 -)	
Ro, k1   First OFDM   Symbol in the PRB   used for CSI-RS   (lo, lt)   CSI-RS   interval and offset   ZP CSI-RS trigger   1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0				10W 3, (4,-)	
Symbol in the PRB   used for CSI-RS   (lo, l1)   CSI-RS   interval and offset   ZP CSI-RS trigger   1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0	garano				
used for CSI-RS (lo, I1) CSI-RS interval and offset ZP CSI-RS trigger  CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS for CSI CCSI-RS acquisition  Not configured  Aperiodic  CSI-RS (lo, I1) CSI-RS (lo, I1) CSI-RS (lo, I1) CSI-RS CSI-IM resource Type Aperiodic  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CI-IAble Table 1 Table 1 TeportQuantity timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements Not configured  Table 1 TeportQuantity timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements Aperiodic RB  RS					
CSI-RS   Interval and offset   Slot   Not configured				(9,-)	
CSI-RS   Interval and offset   In slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0					
Tille Val and Oliset   ZP CSI-RS trigger					
ZP CSI-RS trigger		interval and offset	slot	Not configured	
CSI-RS resource   Type				1 in slots i, where $mod(i, 5) = 1$ ,	
Type				otherwise it is equal to 0	
Type				Aperiodic	
RS ports (X)				Aperiodic	
CDM Type Density (p) Density (p) Density (p) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k1) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l1) CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsI-IM, LCSI-IM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset slot Not configured  Aperiodic CSI-IM resource Mapping (kcsI-IM, LCSI-IM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset ReportConfigType Aperiodic CQI-table Table 1 reportQuantity TimeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments TimeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments TimeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cgi-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 8 CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured Table 1 Cri-RI-PMI-CQI Wideband Wideband Sub-band Size RB 8 CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured Not configured Videband Videband Sub-band Size Si-ReportingBand Till1111 CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured Not configured Videband Not configured Videband Not configured Sub-band Size Si-ReportingBand Till1111 CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured Not configured Not configured Videband Not configured Not configured Not configured Not configured Not configured Videband Not configured				8	
Density (p)				CDM4 (ED2, TD2)	
First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM, ICSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM, ICSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset aperiodic Triguerin goffset  CSI-IM Resource Type  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM, ICSI-IM</sub> )  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset and offset aperiodic Triguerin goffset  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CQI-table Table Table 1 reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband  Sub-band Size RB 8  csi-ReportingBand 1111111  CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5  CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				1 (FD2, TD2)	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition   Index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )				<u>'</u>	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	NZP CSI-RS				
First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l₁)  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset and offset service or configuration  ReportConfigType  CQI-table Table 1 Table 1 reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband yideband Sub-band Size RB 8 8 csi-ReportIndicated Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				Row 8, (4,6)	
symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l₁)  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsI-IM, lcsI-IM)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CQI-table Source Table 1  reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband  Sub-band Size RB 8  csi-Report interval and offset slot Not configured  Aperiodic  Aperiodic  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  11111111  CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured  Aperiodic Not configured  Not configured	acquisition	$(k_0, k_1)$			
used for CSI-RS (lo, l1)  CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  ReportQuantity  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size RB RB RB RS SIot Not configured Aperiodic Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Wideband  Pilon Size RB					
CSI-RS   Interval and offset   aperiodicTriggerin   gOffset   O				(5 -)	
CSI-RS interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset CQI-table ReportConfigType CQI-table reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size CSI-report Slot Offset Slot Not configured Not configured Not configured Not configured Not configured Not configured Table 1 ReportConfigType Not configured Not configured Not configured TimeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas UrineRestrictionForInterferenceMeas UrineRestrictionForI				(0, )	
interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type  CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  CQI-table  reportQuantity  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic  ReportConfigured  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Wideband  Wideband  Sub-band Size  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  RB  R					
aperiodicTriggerin gOffset  CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (4,9)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType CQI-table reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments urements  Cqi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size Report ConfigBand CSI-Report interval and offset  ReportConfigType Aperiodic CQI-table Table 1 Cri-RI-PMI-CQI Not configured Not configured  Wideband Wideband Sub-band Size RB			slot	Not configured	
GSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-iM, lcsi-iM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType CQI-table reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-Report Slot Offset  CSI-IM resource Mapping (kcsi-iM, lcsi-iM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset slot Not configured Not configured Not configured Wideband Wideband Sub-band Size RB 8 csi-ReportingBand T111111 CSI-request  CSI-request  CSI-request  Aperiodic  Aper		mitor tan ama omoot			
CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-iM, lcsi-iM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset ReportConfigType CQI-table reportQuantity timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-Report Slot Offset CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-iM, lcsi-iM) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset Slot Not configured Not configured Not configured Wideband Wideband Sub-band Size CSI-Report interval and offset Aperiodic Report Slot Offset SI-request  Aperiodic  CSI-IM Resource  Aperiodic  Aperiodic				0	
CSI-IM CSI-IM RE pattern  CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  CQI-table  reportQuantity  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic  CSI-IM timeConfig slot  Not configured  Table 1  Table 1  Tori-RI-PMI-CQI  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Wideband  Wideband  Sub-band Size  RB  8  csi-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  SI request  T in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				Apariadia	
CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-IM, lcsi-IM)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset Slot Not configured  ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CQI-table Table 1  reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband  pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband  Sub-band Size RB 8  csi-ReportingBand 1111111  CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5  CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				Apenodic	
configuration  Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)  CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType  CQI-table  reportQuantity  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic  I able 1  Table 1  Table 1  Not configured  Not configured  Not configured  Wideband  Wideband  Sub-band Size  RB  8  csi-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  Slot  Not configured  Videband  Sub-band Size  RB  8  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  Slot  I in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,		•		Pattern 0	
(kcsi-IM, lcsi-IM)         CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset       slot       Not configured         ReportConfigType       Aperiodic         CQI-table       Table 1         reportQuantity       cri-RI-PMI-CQI         timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments       Not configured         timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements       Not configured         cqi-FormatIndicator       Wideband         pmi-FormatIndicator       Wideband         Sub-band Size       RB       8         csi-ReportingBand       11111111         CSI-Report interval and offset       slot       Not configured         Aperiodic Report Slot Offset       5         CSI request       1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				(4.2)	
CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset       slot       Not configured         ReportConfigType       Aperiodic         CQI-table       Table 1         reportQuantity       cri-RI-PMI-CQI         timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments       Not configured         timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements       Wideband         cqi-FormatIndicator       Wideband         pmi-FormatIndicator       Wideband         Sub-band Size       RB       8         csi-ReportingBand       11111111         CSI-Report interval and offset       slot       Not configured         Aperiodic Report Slot Offset       5         CSI request       1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,	configuration			(4,9)	
Interval and offset   Slot   Not configured					
ReportConfigType Aperiodic  CQI-table Table 1  reportQuantity cri-RI-PMI-CQI  timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband Sub-band Size RB 8  csi-ReportingBand 11111111 CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5  CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,		· ·	slot	Not configured	
CQI-table       Table 1         reportQuantity       cri-RI-PMI-CQI         timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments       Not configured         timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements       Not configured         cqi-FormatIndicator       Wideband         pmi-FormatIndicator       Wideband         Sub-band Size       RB       8         csi-ReportingBand       1111111         CSI-Report interval and offset       slot       Not configured         Aperiodic Report Slot Offset       5         CSI request       1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,	ReportConfiaTv			Aperiodic	
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  Not configured  Wideband  Wideband  1111111  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,					
ments timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  Not configured Wideband Wideband 1111111 Stranguest Not configured Wideband Thin 111111 Thin 11111 The configured The confi	reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI request  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas  Not configured  Wideband  Wideband  1111111  Not configured  Not configured  T in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				Not configured	
urements  cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI-request  Not configured  Wideband  Wideband  1111111  Report interval and offset  Slot  Not configured  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				140t comigured	
cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband  pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband  Sub-band Size RB 8  csi-ReportingBand 11111111  CSI-Report interval and offset Slot Not configured  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5  CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				Not configured	
pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI-request  Wideband  8  8  1111111  Not configured  Not configured  5  1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,				-	
Sub-band Size  csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI-request  RB  8  1111111  Not configured  5  1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,					
csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  Slot  Not configured  5  1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,			RR		
CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5  CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,			ואט		
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset 5  CSI request 1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1,			slot		
CSI request 1 in slots i, where $mod(i, 5) = 1$ ,				5	
	•				
	Correquest				

Note 3:

reportTrigger	reportTriggerSize		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode	1 1	
Cadabaali	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig- O1,CodebookCon fig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		0000010
Physical char	nnel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI c	elay	ms	8
Maximum nu transmission	mber of HARQ		4
Measuremen	t channel		R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equ probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination.			ot (1 ms granularity) with equal mbination.
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4)			

Table 6.3.3.1.2-2: Minimum requirement

Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

Parameter	Test 1	
γ	1.5	

#### 6.3.3.2 TDD

## 6.3.3.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	
Bandwidth		MHz	40	
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30	
Duplex Mode			TDD	
TDD DL-UL con	figuration		FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A	
Propagation cha	Propagation channel		TDLA30-5	
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 4	
			(N1,N2) = (2,1)	
Beamforming M	CSI-RS resource		As specified in Annex B.4.1	
	Type		Aperiodic	
	Number of CSI-		4	
	RS ports (X)		-	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density (ρ) First subcarrier		1	
	index in the PRB			
ZP CSI-RS	used for CSI-RS		Row 5, (4,-)	
configuration	$(k_0, k_1)$			
	First OFDM			
	symbol in the PRB		(9,-)	
	used for CSI-RS		(0, )	
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> ) CSI-RS			
	interval and offset	slot	Not configured	
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic	
	Number of CSI-		4	
	RS ports (X) CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density (ρ)		1 D-0DIVIZ	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 4, (0,-)	
acquiomon	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l1)		(13,-)	
	CSI-RS interval and offset		Not configured	
	aperiodicTriggerin gOffset		0	
	CSI-IM resource		A marsinalia	
	Туре		Aperiodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping		(4,9)	
	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured	
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic	
CQI-table			Table 1	
reportQuantity		<u> </u>	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasure ments			Not configured	
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas urements			Not configured	
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	
Sub-band Size		RB	16	
csi-ReportingBand CSI-Report interval and offset		-1-4	1111111	
Aperiodic Report		slot	Not configured	
whenonic kebo	I SIUL UIISEL	L	8	

Note 3:

CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) =		
•			1, otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTriggerSize			1		
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel		
	Codebook Mode		1		
Codebook	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)		
configuration	(CodebookConfig- O1,CodebookCon fig-O2)		(4,1)		
	CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111		
	RI Restriction		0000001		
Physical cha	nnel for CSI report		PUSCH		
CQI/RI/PMI	,	ms	5.5		
Maximum nu	mber of HARQ		4		
transmission			4		
Measuremer			R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD		
pr pr	precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination.				
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4).					

Table 6.3.3.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

Parameter	Test 1	
γ	1.3	

## 6.3.3.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Pai	Parameter Unit Test 1					
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A			
Propagation cha	annel		TDLA30-5			
Antenna configu	uration		High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1)			
Beamforming M	lodel		As specified in Annex B.4.1			
-	CSI-RS resource		Aperiodic			
	Type		/ (periodic			
	Number of CSI- RS ports (X)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier					
ZP CSI-RS	index in the PRB		Row 5, (4,-)			
configuration	used for CSI-RS		10w 5, (4,-)			
Johngaradon	(k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )					
	First OFDM					
	symbol in the PRB		(9,-)			
	used for CSI-RS					
	CSI-RS					
	interval and offset	slot	Not configured			
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0			
	CSI-RS resource		Aperiodic			
	Type		/ (periodic			
	Number of CSI-		8			
	RS ports (X) CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier		'			
NZP CSI-RS	index in the PRB		5 0 (10)			
for CSI	used for CSI-RS		Row 8, (4,6)			
acquisition	$(k_0, k_1)$					
	First OFDM					
	symbol in the PRB		(5,-)			
	used for CSI-RS		(0, )			
	(l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )					
	CSI-RS	slot	Not configured			
	interval and offset aperiodicTriggerin		,			
	gOffset		0			
	CSI-IM resource					
	Туре		Aperiodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0			
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource					
configuration	Mapping		(4,9)			
	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im)					
	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	Not configured			
interval and offset						
ReportConfigType CQI-table			Aperiodic Table 1			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannnelMeasur						
ements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeas			Not configured			
urements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
csi-ReportingBand		ala.	1111111			
CSI-Report interval and offset Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		slot	Not configured			
Abelionic Kebo	IL SIUL OIISEL		8			

CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) =		
			1, otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTriggerSize			1		
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel		
	Codebook Mode		1		
Codebook	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)		
configuration	(CodebookConfig- O1,CodebookCon fig-O2)		(4,1)		
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF		
	RI Restriction		0000010		
Physical cha	nnel for CSI report		PUSCH		
CQI/RI/PMI	delay	ms	6.5		
Maximum nu	ımber of HARQ		4		
transmission			4		
Measuremer			R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD		
pı pı	precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i <sub>1</sub> , i <sub>2</sub> combination.				
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+6).					

Table 6.3.3.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

Parameter	Test 1	
γ	1.5	

## 6.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

## 6.4.1 1RX requirements

Note 3:

(Void)

## 6.4.2 2RX requirements

#### 6.4.2.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.1-2.

Table 6.4.2.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	15	15
Duplex Mode			FDD	FDD	FDD
SNR		dB	0	20	20
Propagation c			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna confi	guration		ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	ULA High 2x2
Beamforming	Model		As defined in	As defined in	As defined in
			Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	4	4
ZP CSI-RS	CDM Type Density (p)		FD-CDM2 1	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
configuratio	First subcarrier index in the		1	1	1
n	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)
''	First OFDM symbol in the PRB				
	used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)
	CSI-RS				-11
	periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	2	2
NZD OOL	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
NZP CSI- RS for CSI	Density (ρ)		1	1	1
acquisition	First subcarrier index in the		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)
	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> ) First OFDM symbol in the PRB		- (-, /	- (-, /	- (-, )
	used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig				
	periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
001.184	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
CSI-IM configuratio	CSI-IM Resource Mapping		(4.0)	(4.0)	
n	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1
ReportConfig			Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
CQI-table	. , , , ,		Table 2	Table 2	Table 2
	_			cri-RI-PMI-	cri-RI-PMI-
reportQuantity	1		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	CQI	CQI
timeRestrictio	nForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured
				not	not
timeRestriction	nForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	configured	configured
cqi-FormatInd	icator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatInd			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8	8	8
csi-ReportingI	Band		1111111	1111111	1111111
CSI-Report pe	eriodicity and offset	slot	5/0	5/0	5/0
	Codebook Type		typel-	typel-	typel-
			SinglePanel	SinglePanel	SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
0-4-1	(CodebookConfig-		N/A	N/A	N/A
Codebook	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)			000011 for	
configuration	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2,	fixed rank 1,	000011 for fixed rank 1,
			010011 for	010011 for	010011 for
			following rank	following rank	following rank
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH
CQI/RI/PMI de		ms	8	8	8
	nber of HARQ transmission		1	1	1
RI Configurati			Fixed RI = 2	Fixed RI = 1	Fixed RI = 1
1XI Comigurati	OII		and follow RI	and follow RI	and follow RI

Table 6.4.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
71	N/A	1.05	0.9
72	1.0	N/A	N/A

#### 6.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.2-2.

Table 6.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	
Bandwidth		MHz	40	40	40	
Subcarrier spa	acing	kHz	30	30	30	
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD	
TDD Slot Con	figuration		FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	
SNR		dB	0	20	20	
Propagation of	hannel		TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	
Antenna confi	guration		ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	ULA High 2x2	
Doomforming	De confermio e Marial		As defined in	As defined in	As defined in	
beamorning	Beamforming Model		Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	4	4	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	
configuratio	First subcarrier index in the		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	
n	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		ROW 5, (4,-)	ROW 5, (4,-)	ROW 5, (4,-)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB		(0.)	(0.)	(0.)	
	used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)	
	CSI-RS	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	
	periodicity and offset	SIUL	10/1	10/1	10/1	
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	2	2	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	
NZP CSI-	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	
RS for CSI	First subcarrier index in the		Day: 2 (C.)	Daw 2 (C )	Day 2 (C.)	
acquisition	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB		(42.)	(42.)	(12.)	
	used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	-1-4	40/4	40/4	4.0/4	
	periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
CCLIM	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0	
CSI-IM configuratio	CSI-IM Resource Mapping		(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)	
n	(kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)	
''	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	
	periodicity and offset	SIUL	10/1		10/1	
ReportConfig	Гуре		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
CQI-table			Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	
reportQuantity	1		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-	cri-RI-PMI-	
reportiquantity	/		CH-IXI-F IVII-CQI	CQI	CQI	
timeRestriction	nForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not	not	
umercestrictio	The Oronal menvicasurements		not configured	configured	configured	
timeRestrictio	nForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	not	not	
				configured	configured	
cqi-FormatInd			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
pmi-FormatIn			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
Sub-band Siz		RB	16	16	16	
csi-Reportingl			1111111	1111111	1111111	
CSI-Report pe	eriodicity and offset	slot	10/9	10/9	10/9	
	Codebook Type		typel-	typel-	typel-	
		ļ	SinglePanel	SinglePanel	SinglePanel	
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1	
	(CodebookConfig-		N/A	N/A	N/A	
Codebook	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)					
configuration	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for	000011 for	000011 for	
			fixed rank 2,	fixed rank 1,	fixed rank 1,	
			010011 for	010011 for	010011 for	
	DID ( )		following rank	following rank	following rank	
DI	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A	
	nel for CSI report		PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	
CQI/RI/PMI de		ms	9.5	9.5	9.5	
Maximum nur	nber of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	
RI Configurati	on		Fixed RI = 2	Fixed RI = 1	Fixed RI = 1	
		l	and follow RI	and follow RI	and follow RI	

Table 6.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
71	N/A	1.05	0.9
72	1.0	N/A	N/A

## 6.4.3 4RX requirements

#### 6.4.3.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.1-2.

Table 6.4.3.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10	10
Subcarrier spa	acing	kHz	15	15	15	15
Duplex Mode			FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
SNR		dB	-2	16	16	22
Propagation c			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna confi	guration		ULA Low 2x4	ULA Low 2x4	ULA High 2x4	ULA Low 4x4
Beamforming	Model		As defined in	As defined in	As defined in	As defined in
Deamlonning			Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	1
configuratio	First subcarrier index in the		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)
n	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		10W 3, (+,-)	110W 3, (+,-)	110W 3, (+,-)	110W 3, (+,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)
-	used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(0, )	(0, )	(0, )	(0, )
	CSI-RS	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1
	periodicity and offset	0.01				- '
-	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	2	2	4
NZP CSI-	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
RS for CSI	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	1
acquisition	First subcarrier index in the		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 4 (0,-)
aoquiomon	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		11011 0 (0, )	11011 0 (0, )	11011 0 (0, )	11011 1 (0, )
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
-	used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(.0, )	(, /	(10, )	(10, )
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1
	periodicity and offset					
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
CSI-IM	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
configuratio	CSI-IM Resource Mapping		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
n Š	(KCSI-IM, ICSI-IM)		( , ,	( , ,	( , ,	. , ,
	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1
DanartCartin	periodicity and offset		Daviadia	Periodic	Daviadia	Daviadia
ReportConfig	туре		Periodic		Periodic	Periodic
CQI-table			Table 2	Table 2 cri-RI-PMI-	Table 2 cri-RI-PMI-	Table 2 cri-RI-PMI-
reportQuantity	<i>'</i>		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	CQI	CII-RI-PIVII- CQI	CII-RI-PIVII- CQI
				not	not	not
timeRestriction	nForChannelMeasurements		not configured	configured	configured	configured
				not	not	not
timeRestriction	nForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	configured	configured	configured
cqi-FormatInd	icator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIng			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8	8	8	8
csi-Reporting			1111111	1111111	1111111	1111111
	eriodicity and offset	slot	5/0	5/0	5/0	5/0
23. Hoport pe	Codebook Type	3.00	typel-	typel-	typel-	typel-
			SinglePanel	SinglePanel	SinglePanel	SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A	(2,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for	000011 for	000011 for	
Codebook			fixed rank 2,	fixed rank 1,	fixed rank 1,	1111111
configuration			010011 for	010011 for	010011 for	11111111
		<u></u>	following rank	following rank	following rank	
	RI Restriction					00000010 for
						fixed Rank 2
			N/A	N/A	N/A	and
						00001111 for
					_,,	follow RI
	nel for CSI report		PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH
CQI/RI/PMI de		ms	8	8	8	8
Maximum nun	nber of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	1

DI Configuration	Fixed RI = 2	Fixed RI = 1	Fixed RI = 1	Fixed RI = 2
RI Configuration	and follow RI	and follow RI	and follow RI	and follow RI

Table 6.4.3.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
<i>γ</i> 1	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
72	0.9	N/A	N/A	0.9

#### 6.4.3.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.2-2.

Table 6.4.3.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Bandwidth		MHz	40	40	40	40
Subcarrier sp	acing	kHz	30	30	30	30
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
TDD Slot Con	figuration		FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1
SNR		dB	-2	16	16	22
Propagation of			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna confi	iguration		ULA Low 2x4	ULA Low 2x4	ULA High 2x4	ULA Low 4x4
Beamforming	Model		As defined in	As defined in	As defined in	As defined in
Doarmorning			Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1
-	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
-	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	4	4	4
70.001.00	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
ZP CSI-RS	Density (p)		1	1	1	1
configuratio	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)
n	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)
	CSI-RS	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1
	periodicity and offset CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	2	2	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
NZP CSI-	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	1
RS for CSI	First subcarrier index in the					
acquisition	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 4 (0,-)
·	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1
	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
001.1114	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
CSI-IM configuratio n	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1
ReportConfig	Туре		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
CQI-table			Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	Table 2
reportQuantity	y		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI- CQI	cri-RI-PMI- CQI	cri-RI-PMI- CQI
timeRestrictio	nForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured
timeRestrictio	nForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured
cqi-FormatInd			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIn			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Siz		RB	16	16	16	16
csi-Reporting			1111111	1111111	1111111	1111111
CSI-Report pe	eriodicity and offset	slot	10/9	10/9	10/9	10/9
	Codebook Type		typel-	typel-	typel-	typel-
	Codebook Mode		SinglePanel	SinglePanel	SinglePanel	SinglePanel
	(CodebookConfig-			1	l l	I
	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A	(2,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for	000011 for	000011 for	
Codebook			fixed rank 2,	fixed rank 1,	fixed rank 1,	1111111
configuration			010011 for	010011 for	010011 for	11111111
-			following rank	following rank	following rank	
	RI Restriction					00000010 for
						fixed Rank 2
			N/A	N/A	N/A	and 00001111 for follow RI
	1	<b> </b>	DUOQU	DUCCU	PUCCH	PUCCH
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH	PULLA	1 100.00	700.00
Physical char CQI/RI/PMI de		ms	PUCCH 9.5	PUCCH 9.5	9.5	9.5

DI Configuration	Fixed RI = 2	Fixed RI = 1	Fixed RI = 1	Fixed RI = 2
RI Configuration	and follow RI	and follow RI	and follow RI	and follow RI

Table 6.4.3.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
<i>γ</i> 1	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
72	0.9	N/A	N/A	0.9

# 7 Demodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements)

## 7.1 General

## 7.1.1 Applicability of requirements

#### 7.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with  $F_{DL\_high}$  not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 7 are mandatary for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 7.1.1.3, 7.1.1.4.

#### 7.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 7.1.1.2-1.

Table 7.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports 2RX	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 7.2.2
antenna ports	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 7.3.2
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 7.4.2

### 7.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

The performance requirements in Table 7.1.1.3-1 shall apply for UEs which support optional UE features only...

Table 7.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
SU-MIMO Interference Mitigation	FR2	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.1 (Test 3-	
advanced receiver	TDD		1)	
Basic DL NR-NR CA operation	NR CA	SDR	Clause 7.5A.1	Up to 16 DL carriers
(supportedBandCombinationList)				Same numerology across
				carrier for data/control
				channel at a given time

## 7.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 7.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

.

Table 7.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH)	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.1 (Tests from 2-1 to 2-6)	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
Support of PT-RS with one antenna port for DL reception (onePortsPTRS)	FR2 TDD	PDSCH SDR	Clause 7.5.1 Clause 7.5A.1	
PCell operation on FR2 ( <i>pCell-FR2</i> )	FR2 TDD	SDR	Clause 7.5A.1	

## 7.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 7.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH demodulation tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 7.2-1: Common Test Parameters** 

	Parameter	Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission	scheme		Transmission scheme 1
PTRS epre-Ratio			0
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
Corniguration	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
DL BWP configuration #1	RB offset  Number of contiguous PRB	RBs PRBs	0 Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and
			subcarrier spacing
Common serving	Physical Cell ID		0
cell parameters	SSB position in burst		1
- Comparameters	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0
PDCCH	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 7.2-2 for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
configuration	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
Cross carrier schedul			Not configured
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (Io)		6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4  120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info		TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( <i>k</i> <sub>0</sub> )		0
CSI acquisition	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( <i>lo</i> )		12
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2

	CDM Type	I		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS periodi	city	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occ	cupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
	First subcarrier RS (k <sub>0</sub> )	index in the PRB used for CSI-		4
	First OFDM syr	mbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		12
	Number of CSI	-RS ports (X)		4
ZP CSI-RS for CSI	CDM Type			FD-CDM2
acquisition	Density (ρ)			1
·	CSI-RS periodi	city	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occ			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
		index in the PRB used for CSI-		k <sub>0</sub> =0 for CSI-RS
	RS			resource 1,2 I <sub>0</sub> = 8 for CSI-RS
				resource 1
	First OFDM syr	mbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		I <sub>0</sub> = 9 for CSI-RS
				resource 2
	Number of CSI	-PS ports (Y)		1 for CSI-RS resource
	Number of CSI	-N3 ports (A)		1,2
001 00 ( )	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS
CSI-RS for beam				resource 1,2 3 for CSI-RS resource
refinement	Density (ρ)			1,2
	CSI-RS periodi	city	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI- RS resource 1,2 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource
	Repetition			ON
	QCL info			TCI state #1
	Antenna ports	indexes		{1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests
PDSCH DMRS configuration	Position of the type A	first DMRS for PDSCH mapping		2
	Number of PDS	SCH DMRS CDM group(s) without		1
	Type 1 QCL	SSB index		SSB #0
TOL etc.: "O	information	QCL Type		Type C
TCI state #0	Type 2 QCL	SSB index		SSB #0
	information	QCL Type		Type D
	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
TCI state #1		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking'
				configuration

	QCL Type		Type D		
	Frequency density (K <sub>PT-RS</sub> )		2		
PTRS configuration	Time density (L <sub>PT-RS</sub> )		1		
	Resource Element Offset		2		
Maximum number of	of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback		1		
Maximum number of	of HARQ transmission		4		
HARQ ACK/NACK	bundling		Multiplexed		
Redundancy versio	n coding sequence		{0,2,3,1}		
			SP Type I, Random per		
Precoding configura	ation	slot with Wideband			
			granularity		
Symbols for all unu	sed REs		OCNG in Annex A.5		
Note 1: UE assu	mes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the	TCI state a	pplied for the PDCCH		
transmis	transmission.				
Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.					

Table 7.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	400 MHz
60	66	132	264	N.A
120	30	66	132	264

## 7.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 7.2.2 2RX requirements

#### 7.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

#### 7.2.2.2 TDD

#### 7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A

For PDSCH Type-A scheduling, the requirements are specified in Table 7.2.2.2.1-3, 7.2.2.2.1-4 and 7.2.2.2.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 7.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.5.1. The purpose is to verify the performance of PDSCH Type-A scheduling.

The test purposes are specified in Table 7.2.2.1.1-1.

Table 7.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance	1-1, 1-3, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6
under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different	
channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining	1-2
performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance	3-1
requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2	
receive antenna conditions.	

Table 7.2.2.2.1-2: Test Parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $I_0$ )		For Test 1-1 and 1-2: 3 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 7 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	For Test 1-2: 82 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 83 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
PDCCH configuration	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL4 for Test 2-3 1/AL8 for other tests
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type  k0 Starting symbol (S)  Length (L)  PDSCH aggregation factor PRB bundling type  PRB bundling size  Resource allocation type  RBG size  VRB-to-PRB mapping type  VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		Type A  0  1  Specific to each Reference channel as defined in A.3.2.2  1  Static  WB for Test 1-1, 2 for other tests  Test 2-1: Type 1 with start RB = 30, L <sub>RBs</sub> = 6 Other tests: Type 0  Test 2-1: N/A Other tests: Config2 Non-interleaved  N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type Number of additional DMRS Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		Type 1 1 1
Number of HARQ Process	ses		8 for Test 1-1, 1-3, 2-2, 2-4 10 for Test 2-1, 2-3, 2-5, 2-6, 3-1 16 for Test 1-2
The number of slots between information	een PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK		As defined in Annex A.1.3

Table 7.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1 (FRC)

						Correlation Reference value		value
Test num	Referenc e channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulatio n and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagatio n condition	matrix and antenna configuratio n	Fraction of maximum throughpu t (%)	SNR <sub>B</sub> <sub>B</sub> (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH .5-1.1 TDD	100 / 120	QPSK, 0.30	FR2.120- 1A	TDLC60- 300	2x2 ULA Low	70	-0.4
1-2	R.PDSCH .5-2.1 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120- 1	TDLA30- 300	2x2 ULA Low	30	1.7
1-3	R.PDSCH .5-3.1 TDD	100 / 120	64QAM, 0.46	FR2.120- 1	TDLA30- 300	2x2 XPL Medium	70	12.4

Table 7.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC)

		Bandwidth				Correlation	Reference value	
Test num	Reference channel	(MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulatio n and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagatio n condition	matrix and antenna configuratio n	Fraction of maximum throughp ut (%)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH. 5-4.1 TDD	100 / 120	QPSK, 0.30	FR2.12 0-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	4.1
2-2	R.PDSCH. 5-2.2 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.12 0-1	TDLA30- 300	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.4
2-3	R.PDSCH. 5-5.2 TDD	50 / 120	16QAM,0.4 8	FR2.12 0-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.0
2-4	R.PDSCH. 5-2.3 TDD	200 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.12 0-1	TDLA30- 300	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.2
2-5	R.PDSCH. 4-1.1 TDD	50 / 60	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.60- 1	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.3
2-6	R.PDSCH. 5-6.1 TDD	100 / 120	64QAM, 0.43	FR2.12 0-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	18.6

Table 7.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC) for Enhanced Receiver Type 1

		Bandwidt						Correlation	Reference	value
Test num	Reference channel	h (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulatio n and code rate	TDD UL- DL pattern	Propagatio n condition	matrix and antenna configuratio n	Fraction of maximum throughpu t (%)	SNR <sub>B</sub> <sub>B</sub> (dB)		
3-1	R.PDSCH.5 -5.1 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120 -2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Medium	70	19.0		

## 7.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

The parameters specified in Table 7.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 7.3-1: Common test Parameters** 

	Parameter		Unit	Value
Carrier	Offset between	en Point A and the		0
configuration		subcarrier on this		
DI DIVID	carrier (Note	1)		
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix			Normal
Common	Physical Cell	ID		0
serving cell	SSB position			1
parameters	SSB periodici	ty	ms	20
		CH monitoring		Each slot
	Number of PD	OCCH candidates		1
PDCCH configuration	Frequency do allocation for	omain resource CORESET		Start from RB = 0 with contiguous RB allocation
	TCI state			TCI state #1
	First subcarrie used for CSI-	er index in the PRB RS (k0)		0
				CSI-RS resource 1:
				4 CSI-RS resource 2:
	First OFDM s	ymbol in the PRB		8
	used for CSI-			CSI-RS resource 3:
				CSI-RS resource 4:
				8
CSI-RS for	Number of CS	SI-RS ports (X)		1
tracking	CDM Type			No CDM
	Density (ρ)			3
	CSI-RS perio	dicity	Slots	160
				80 for CSI-RS
	CSI-RS offset	t	Slots	resource 1 and 2
				81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
				Start PRB 0
	Frequency O	ccupation		Number of PRB =
		oodpano		BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
		er index in the PRB		0
	used for CSI-	RS (k0)		
	First OFDM s	umbalia tha DDD		CSI-RS resource 1:
	used for CSI-	ymbol in the PRB		8 CSI-RS resource 2:
	used for CSI-	13 (10)		9
	Number of CS	SI-RS ports (X)		1
NZP CSI-RS for	CDM Type	or the porte (rty		No CDM
beam	Density (ρ)			3
management				120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS perio	dicity	Slots	for CSI-RS resource
				1,2
	CSI-RS offset	t	Slots	0 for CSI-RS
	Danatitian	-		resource 1,2
	Repetition QCL info			ON TCI state #1
	WOL IIIIU		<u> </u>	SP Type I, Random
				per slot with REG
Precoding configu	ıration			bundling granularity
				for number of Tx
	T	T : ·		larger than 1
	Type 1 QCL	SSB index	1	SSB #0
TCI state #0	information	QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL	SSB index	1	SSB #0
	information	QCL Type	1	Type D CSI-RS resource 1
				from 'CSI-RS for
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL	CSI-RS resource		tracking'
	information			configuration
		QCL Type		Type A

	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type D
Symbols for all unused REs				OCNG in Annex A.5
Note 1: Point A coincides with minimum quard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1				

Note 1: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.

## 7.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 7.3.2 2RX requirements

#### 7.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

#### 7.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR2.1:	20-1
CCE to REG mapping type		Interleaved	
REG bundle size		2 for test 1-1	2
REG bullule size		6 for test 1-2	2
Interleaver size		3 for test 1-1	2
interieaver size		2 for test 1-2	3
Shift index		0	

#### 7.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

Test	Bandwidth	n CORES CORESET Aggregation Reference Propagation		Propagation	Antenna configuration	Reference value			
num ber	(MHz)	ET RB	duration	Aggregation level	Channel	Propagation Condition	and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB)
1-1	100	60	1	2	R.PDCCH. 5-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-75	1x2 Low	1	6.4
1-2	100	60	1	4	R.PDCCH. 5-1.2 TDD	TDLA30-300	1x2 Low	1	3.0

## 7.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

Test	Bandwidth	CORESE	CORESET	Aggregation	Deference	Dronogotion	Antenna configuration	Reference value	
num ber	(MHz)	TRB	duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB)
2-1	100	60	1	8	R.PDCCH. 5-1.3 TDD	TDLA30-75	2x2 Low	1	0.1
2-2	100	60	2	16	R.PDCCH. 5-2.1 TDD	TDLA30-75	2x2 Low	1	-3.0

## 7.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$Pm - bch = 1 - \frac{A}{R}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

## 7.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 7.4.2 2RX requirements

7.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

#### 7.4.2.2 TDD

Table 7.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port				
Physical Cell ID		0				
Cyclic prefix		Normal				
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1				
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0				
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20				
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR2.120-1				
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]						
Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]						

For the parameters specified in Table 7.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 7.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.7.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

Test Bandwidth (MHz) /		Reference	Propagation	Antenna configuration	Reference value	
number	Subcarrier spacing	channel	condition	and correlation matrix	Pm-	SNRBB
	(kHz)				bch	(dB)
					(%)	
1	100 / 120	R.PBCH.5	TDLA30-300	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.3
2	100 / 240	R.PBCH.6	TDLA30-75	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.1

Table 7.4.2.2-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

Test	Bandwidth (MHz) /	Reference	Propagation	Antenna configuration	Reference value		
number	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	channel	condition	and correlation matrix	Pm- bch (%)	PBCH SNR (dB)	
1	100 / 120	R.PBCH.5	TDLA30-300	1 x 2 Low	1	-7.9	
2	100 / 240	R.PBCH.6	TDLA30-75	1 x 2 Low	1	-7.6	

## 7.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

## 7.5.1 FR2 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 7.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

## 7.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

## 7.5A.1 FR2 CA requirements

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the date rate for all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Use Table 7.5A.1-3 to determine the MCS (=MCS1) achieving the largest data rate [clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]] based on UE capabilities.
  - Use Table 7.5A.1-4 to determine the largest MCS (=MCS2) requiring SNR below test equipment maximum achievable SNR for that CA configuration.
  - Compute the data rate for CA configuration using the MCS = min(MCS1,MCS2) and the following equation for each CC in CA bandwidth combination.

$$DataRate = 10^{-3} \sum_{j=1}^{J} TBS_{j} 2^{\mu_{j}}$$

where

J is the number of aggregated component carriers in CA bandwidth combination

TBS<sub>j</sub> is the total number of DL-SCH transport block bits calculated based on methodology in Clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12] and using parameters from Table 7.5A.1-1

μ<sub>i</sub> is provided in Clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 for different subcarrier spacing values

- Step 2: Choose the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum data rate in step 1 among all UE capabilities.
  - Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 3: For each CC in chosen CA bandwidth combination, use determined MCS for each CC in step 1 for that CA configuration based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The TB success rate is defined as 100%\*NDL\_correct\_rx/ (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx), where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The test parameters are specified in Table 7.5A.1-1.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 40 and 41 within 20 ms for SCS 60 kHz.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 80 and 81 within 20 ms for SCS 120 kHz.

Table 7.5A.1-1: Test parameters for FR2 TDD

	Parameter	Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission	n scheme		Transmission scheme 1
PTRS epre-Ratio			0
Channel bandwidth		MHz	Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination
	Physical Cell ID		0
Common serving	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
cell parameters	SSB periodicity	ms	20
·	First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping		2
Cross carrier schedu			Not configured
Active DL BWP inde			1
Actual carrier	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0
configuration	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
	RB Offset		0
DL BWP configuration #1	Number of contiguous PRB		Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbols #0
PDCCH	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 7.5A.1-2
configuration	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/8
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1-1
	TCI State		TCI state #1
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static WB
PDSCH	PRB bundling size Resource allocation type		Type 0
configuration	RBG size		Config2
Comiguration	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle		
	size		N/A
	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		13
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
PDSCH DMRS	Length		1
configuration	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1
PTRS	Frequency density (KPT-RS)		2
configuration	Time density (L <sub>PT-RS</sub> )		1
	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		k <sub>0</sub> = 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l <sub>0</sub> = 6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l <sub>0</sub> = 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
CSI-RS for tracking	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource
	7.		1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS
			resource 1,2,3,4

	001 00 -#1		Olate	60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2
	Fraguency Occupation			81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 Start PRB 0
	Frequency Occupa	tion		Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info	in the PRB used for		TCI state #0
	CSI-RS	in the rind asea for		k <sub>0</sub> = 4
	OFDM symbols in t	he PRB used for CSI-		l <sub>0</sub> = 13
	Number of CSI-RS	ports (X)		Same as number of transmit antenna
NZP CSI-RS for	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
CSI acquisition	Density (ρ)			60 kHz SCS: 80
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occupa	tion		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info	· (I DDD 1(		TCI state #1
	CSI-RS	in the PRB used for		$k_0 = 0$
	RS	he PRB used for CSI-		I <sub>0</sub> = 12
	Number of CSI-RS	ports (X)		4
ZP CSI-RS for CSI	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
acquisition	Density (ρ)			1 60 kHz SCS: 80
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0 Start PRB 0
	Frequency Occupation			Number of PRB = BWP size
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS			k <sub>0</sub> =0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$I_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 1 $I_0 = 9$ for CSI-RS resource 2
	Number of CSI-RS	ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
001 00 (	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2
CSI-RS for beam refinement	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource
Tomioni	001.00		01.4	1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Repetition			ON
	QCL info	CCD indov		TCI state #1
	Tyoe 1 QCL information	SSB index QCL Type		SSB #0 Type C
TCI state #0	Tyoe 2 QCL	SSB index		SSB #0
	information	QCL Type		Type D
	Tyoe 1 QCL	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
	information	QCL Type		
TCI state #1		QCL Type CSI-RS resource		Type A CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for
TCI state #1	Tyoe 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		Type A CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
Maximum number of	Tyoe 2 QCL	CSI-RS resource QCL Type		Type A CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for
Maximum number of feedback	Tyoe 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource QCL Type		Type A  CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration  Type D  1
Maximum number of feedback Number of HARQ Pr	Tyoe 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource QCL Type		Type A  CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration  Type D  1  10 for FR2.60-1 and 8 for FR2.120-1
Maximum number of feedback Number of HARQ Pr	Tyoe 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource  QCL Type or ACK/NACK		Type A  CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration  Type D  1
Maximum number of feedback Number of HARQ Pr	Tyoe 2 QCL information  f code block groups for rocesses  f HARQ transmission bundling	CSI-RS resource  QCL Type or ACK/NACK		Type A  CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration  Type D  1  10 for FR2.60-1 and 8 for FR2.120-1

TDD UL-DL pattern		60 kHz SCS: FR2.60-1 120 kHz SCS: FR2.120-1	
Precoding configuration		SP Type I, Precoder index 0 per slot with Wideband granularity for Rank 2 as defined in Table 5.2.2.2.1-1 [12]	
Symbols for all unused REs		OCNG Annex A.5	
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied	
Antenna	1 layer CCs	1x2 or 1x4	
configuration 2 layers CCs		2x2 or 2x4	
Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots not containing SSB or TRS.  Note 2: UE assumes that the TCl state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCl state applied for the PDCCH			

transmission.

Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing. Note 3:

Table 7.5A.1-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	400 MHz
60	66	132	264	N.A
120	30	66	132	264

Table 7.5A.1-3: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

Maximum number of	Maximum	Scaling	MCS
PDSCH MIMO layers	modulation format	factor	
1	6	1	27
1	6	0.8	23
1	6	0.75	22
1	6	0.4	14
1	4	1	16
1	4	0.8	16
1	4	0.75	16
1	4	0.4	10
1	2	1	9
1	2	0.8	9
1	2	0.75	9
1	2	0.4	4
2	6	1	27
2	6	0.8	23
2	6	0.75	22
2	6	0.4	14
2	4	1	16
2	4	0.8	16
2	4	0.75	16
2	4	0.4	10
2	2	1	9
2	2	0.8	9
2	2	0.75	9
2	2	0.4	4

Table 7.5A.1-4: SNR required to achieve 85% of peak throughput under AWGN conditions

maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 1	maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 2
6.2	9.0
7.2	9.9
8.2	10.9
8.7	11.6
10.1	13.2
10.7	13.7
11.7	14.7
12.7	15.6
13.6	16.5
14.8	17.6
15.6	18.6
16.9	19.7
18.3	21.2
19.3	22.3
20.5	23.3
	Layers = 1  6.2  7.2  8.2  8.7  10.1  10.7  11.7  12.7  13.6  14.8  15.6  16.9  18.3  19.3

Note 1: MCS Index is based on MCS Table defined in clause 5.1.3 of TS 38.214 [12] when 256QAM is not enabled

# 8 CSI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements)

# 8.1 General

This clause includes radiated requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

# 8.1.1 Applicability of requirements

#### 8.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with  $F_{DL\_high}$  not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 8 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 8.1.1.3, 8.1.1.4.

### 8.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 8.1.1.2-1.

Table 8.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports 2RX	CQI	All tests in Clause 8.2.2
antenna	PMI	All tests in Clause 8.3.2
	RI	All tests in Clause 8.4.2

# 8.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

# 8.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 8.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

Table 8.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test t	ype	Test list	Applicability notes	
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (maxNumberMIMO-	FR2 TDD	CQI	Clause 8.2.2.2.1.1	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE	
LayersPDSCH)		RI	Clause 8.4.2.2	PDSCH MIMO layers capability	
Support of 1 port DTDS	FR2 TDD	CQI	Clause 8.2		
Support of 1 port PTRS (onePortsPTRS)		PMI	Clause 8.3		
(Oner Orisi 1113)		RI	Clause 8.4		

# 8.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 8.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this clause unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases

	Parameter	Unit	Value
PDSCH transmis	sion scheme		Transmission
			scheme 1
Duplex Mode			TDD
PTRS epre-Ratio			0
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
DL BWP configuration #1	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Active DL BWP in			1
Common	Physical Cell ID		0
serving cell	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
parameters	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
DD 0011	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1
PDCCH configuration	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
Cross carrier sch			Not configured
	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12 1
PDSCH	PDSCH aggregation factor		•
	PRB bundling type		Static 2
configuration	PRB bundling size Resource allocation type		
	RBG size		Type 0
			Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver		Non-interleaved
	bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
PDSCH DMRS	DMRS ports indexes		{1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2
configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		2
PTRS	Frequency density (KPT-RS)		2
configuration	Time density (LPT-RS)		1
Corniguration	Resource Element Offset		2
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (Io)		4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS
	, ,		resource 2 and 4 1 for CSI-RS
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		resource 1,2,3,4

				No CDM for CSI-RS
	CDM Type			resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS
				resource 1,2,3,4
				120kHz SCS: 160 for
	CSI-RS perio	dicity	slot	CSI-RS resource
				1,2,3,4
				120 kHz SCS:
				80 for CSI-RS
	CSI-RS offse	et	slot	resource 1 and 2
				81 for CSI-RS
				resource 3 and 4 Start PRB 0
	Frequency O	ocupation		Number of PRB =
	Trequency O	ccupation		BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
	QUE IIIIO			Start PRB 0
NZP CSI-RS	Frequency O	ccupation		Number of PRB =
for CSI	-   -			BWP size
acquisition	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for				Start PRB 0
CSI acquisition	Frequency O	ccupation		Number of PRB =
COI acquisition				BWP size
		er index in the PRB		k <sub>0</sub> =0 for CSI-RS
	used for CSI	-RS		resource 1,2
	First OFDM	our made at the ADD		I <sub>0</sub> = 8 for CSI-RS
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS			resource 1 l <sub>0</sub> = 9 for CSI-RS
				resource 2
				1 for CSI-RS
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			resource 1,2
CSI-RS for	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS
beam				resource 1,2
refinement	D :: ( )			3 for CSI-RS
	Density (ρ)			resource 1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity			120 kHz SCS: 160
			Slots	for CSI-RS resource
				1,2
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0 for CSI-RS
				resource 1,2
	Repetition QCL info			ON TCI state #1
	Type 1	SSB index		SSB #0
	QCL			
	information	QCL Type		Type C
TCI state #0	Type 2	SSB index		SSB #0
	QCL			
	information	QCL Type		Type D
				CSI-RS resource 1
	Type 1	CSI-RS resource		from 'CSI-RS for
	QCL	Col-No lesouice		tracking'
	information			configuration
TCI state #1		QCL Type		Type A
. 0. 0.0.0 // 1				CSI-RS resource 1
	Type 2	CSI-RS resource		from 'CSI-RS for
	QCL			tracking'
	information	OCL Time		configuration
Number of LIAD	QCL Type QCL Type Imber of HARQ Processes			Type D
HARQ ACK/NAC				8 Multiplayed
Redundancy ver		THENCE		Multiplexed {0,2,3,1}
Accumulation ver	olon county set	<u> </u>	[0,2,0,1]	

		For FR2.120-1:	
		3 if mod $(i.5) = 0$ ,	
		6 if $mod(i,5) = 2$	
		For FR2.120-2:	
K1 value		11 if $mod(i,8) = 0$ ,	
(PDSCH-to-F	HARQ-timing-indicator)	7]if $mod(i,8) = 4$ ,	
		6]if $mod(i,8) = 5$ ,	
		where i is slot index	
		per radio fame with	
		values 0-79.	
Symbols for unused REs		OCNG as specified	
		in A.5	
Note 1: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are no full DL.			
			Note 2: LIF

Note 2: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission.

Note 3: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.

# 8.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

# 8.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

# 8.2.2 2RX requirements

8.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

8.2.2.2 TDD

### 8.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

#### 8.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) the reported CQI value shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time;
- b) if the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 8.2.2.2.1.1-1 Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth				00
	Subcarrier spacing			20
Duplex Mode				DD
TDD Slot Cor	nfiguration			Annex A.1.3
SNR <sub>BB</sub>		dB	8 9	14   15
Propagation of	channel			VGN
Antenna conf	iguration		2x2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1	
Beamforming	Model			ed in Annex .4.1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Pei	riodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
ZP CSI-RS	Density (ρ)			1
configuratio n	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )			8
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )			13
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	8	3/1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Pei	riodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			2
	CDM Type		fd-C	CDM2
NZP CSI-	Density (ρ)			1
RS for CSI	First subcarrier index in the			
acquisition	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )			6
acquiomen.	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )			13
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	slot	,	3/1
	periodicity and offset	3101		
	CSI-IM resource Type		Pei	riodic
CSI-IM	CSI-IM RE pattern			1
configuratio	CSI-IM Resource Mapping		(8.	, 13)
n	(KCSI-IM, ICSI-IM)		(0,	,
	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	8	3/1
	periodicity and offset			
ReportConfig	Туре			riodic
CQI-table				ble 1
reportQuantity				PMI-CQI
	onForChannelMeasurements			nfigured
	nForInterferenceMeasurements			nfigured
cqi-FormatInd				eband
pmi-FormatIn			Wid	eband
Sub-band Siz		RB		8
csi-Reporting				11111
	eriodicity and offset	slot		3/3
aperiodicTrigg				nfigured
	Codebook Type		typel-Si	nglePanel
	Codebook Mode			1
Codebook	(CodebookConfig-	1	Not co	nfigured
configuration	N1,CodebookConfig-N2)	1		•
	CodebookSubsetRestriction			0000
<u></u>	RI Restriction			J/A
Physical char	nnel for CSI report	1		CCH
ļ., .	CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8.	375
Maximum nur	mber of HARQ transmission			1
Measurement	Measurement channel			ed in Table TBS.1-2

#### 8.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 8.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the CQI reporting under frequency non-selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$  % of the time, where  $\alpha$ % is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-2;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be ≥ γ, where γ is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-2;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.01.

Table 8.2.2.2.1-1 Test parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1 Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	100
Subcarrier sp	acing	kHz	120
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD Slot Cor	nfiguration		FR2.120-2 Annex
SNR <sub>BB</sub>		dB	A.1.3 6 7 12 13
Propagation of	channel	uB	TDLA30-35
Antenna conf	iguration		2×2
Beamforming	-		ULA High As specified in Annex
	CSI-RS resource Type		B.4.1 Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the		-
ZP CSI-RS	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		8
configuratio	First OFDM symbol in the PRB		40
n	used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		13
	CSI-RS	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset	3101	
			1 in slots i, where
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		mod(i, 8) = 1,
			otherwise it is equal to
	CCL DC resource Type		0 Anariadia
	CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		Aperiodic 2
	CDM Type		fd-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		10-CDIVI2
NZP CSI-	First subcarrier index in the		ı
RS for CSI	PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		6
acquisition	First OFDM symbol in the PRB		40
	used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		13
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig	slot	Not configured
	interval and offset		_
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0 Aperiodic
	CSI-IM resource Type CSI-IM RE pattern		Aperiodic
CSI-IM	CSI-IM Resource Mapping		ı
configuratio	(ксы-ім, Ісы-ім)		(8, 13)
n	CSI-IM timeConfig	_	
	interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfig	Type		Aperiodic
CQI-table	71		Table 1
reportQuantit	у		cri-RI-PMI-CQI
	nForChannelMeasurements		Not configured
	nForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured
cqi-FormatInd			Wideband
pmi-FormatIn			Wideband
Sub-band Siz		RB	8
csi-Reporting			111111111
	eriodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Rep	port Slot Offset		1 in alata :
			1 in slots i, where
CSI request			mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to
			0
reportTrigger	Size		1
Toportringgen	0.20		One State with one
			Associated Report
			Configuration
CSI-Aperiodic	cTriggerStateList		Associated Report
	<del>-</del> -		Configuration contains
			pointers to NZP CSI-
			RS and CSI-IM

	Codebook Type		typel-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001
	RI Restriction		N/A
Physical chan	Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-1, TBS.1-1

Table 8.2.2.2.1-2 Minimum requirements

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	2	2
γ	1.05	1.05

# 8.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with 2TX and higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to 'typeI-SinglePanel' are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for 2TX PMI requirements,  $t_{ue}$  is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{ue}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{ue}$  with random precoding.

# 8.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

# 8.3.2 2RX requirements

#### 8.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

#### 8.3.2.2 TDD

#### 8.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 2TX Typel-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-2.

Table 8.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Pa	rameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	100	100
Subcarrier spacin	ng	kHz	120	120
			FR2.120-2 as	FR2.120-1 as
TDD DL-UL conf	TDD DL-UL configuration		specified in	specified in
Propagation char	anal		Annex A.1.3 TDLA30-35	Annex A.1.3 TDLA30-35
Propagation char Antenna configur			2 x 2 ULA Low	2 x 2 ULA Low
Ţ.			As specified in	As specified in
Beamforming Mo			Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1
	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(13,-)	(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
	CSI-RS resource		Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	Type Number of CSI-RS		2	2
	ports (X) CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1 D-0DW2
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		Row 3, (6,-)	Row 3, (6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )		(13,-)	(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggering Offset		0	0
	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 1	Pattern 1
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im,lcsi-im)		(8,13)	(8,13)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic	Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1	Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
	orChannelMeasureme		Not configured	Not configured
nts			garoa	garoa

timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasur ements			Not configured	Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndica	ator		Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8	8
csi-ReportingBar	nd		111111111	111111111
CSI-Report inter	val and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
Aperiodic Report	Slot Offset		7	9
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize	<del></del>		1	1
CSI-AperiodicTri	ggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
	Codebook Type		typel- SinglePanel	typel- SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1
Codebook configuration	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfi g-N2)		N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetR estriction		001111	001111
RI Restriction			N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH	PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375	1.75
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4	4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5- 7.1 TDD
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.125 ms granularity).				

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4)], this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4)].

Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

Table 8.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1	Test 2
γ	1.05	1.05

# 8.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

# 8.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

# 8.4.2 2RX requirements

### 8.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

## 8.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 8.4.2.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.4.2.2-2.

Table 8.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Bandwidth	Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Subcarrier spacing					100	100
Duplex Mode		acing				
TDD SIOT Configuration						
SNR						
Propagation channel		inguration	dВ			
Beamforming Model		channel	UD.			
Beamforming Model						
CSI-RS resource Type	Antenna com	igaration				
CSI-RS resource Type	Beamforming	Model				
Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		CSI DS resource Type		_		
CDM Type   FD-CDM2   FD-CDM2   FD-CDM2   FD-CDM2   FD-CDM2   FP-CDM2   FP-						•
Density (p)					•	
First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k.)   First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, l.)   First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, l.)   Not configured CSI-RS (ko, l.)				FD-CDIVIZ	4	PD-CDIVIZ
PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k1)				I	I	l l
First OFDM symbol in the PRB   (13,-)				Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)
Used for CSI-RS (lo, lr)	ZP CSI-RS	First OFDM symbol in the DDD				
CSI-RS trigger	configuratio			(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
Interval and offset	_					
Tin slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0   Sil therwise it is equal to 0   Aperiodic   Aperi			slot	Not configured		
ZP CSI-RS trigger		interval and offset				
Aperiodic					,	
NZP CSI-RS resource Type				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	* '	` '
CSI-RS resource Type		ZP CSI-RS trigger				
CSI-RS resource Type						
Number of CSI-RS ports (X)						
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition						•
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition						
First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (ko, k1)				FD-CDM2		
RS for CSI acquisition  PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )  First SUDS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> First SUDS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> First SUDS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> First SUDS (k <sub>0</sub> )  First SUDS (k <sub>1</sub> k <sub>1</sub> )  First SUDS (k <sub>0</sub> )  First SUDS (k <sub>1</sub> )  First SuDS (k	NZP CSI-			1	1	1
Aperiodic Top				Row 3 (6 -)	Row 3 (6 -)	Row 3 (6 -)
First OF DW symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (lo, l₁)   NZP CSI-RS (lo, l₁)   NZP CSI-RS (lo, l₁)   Not configured aperiodicTriggeringOffset   0				10W 0 (0, )	11000 0 (0, )	110W 5 (0, )
Not configured   Not configured   Not configured   Not configured	aoquioition			(13 -)	(13 -)	(13 -)
Interval and offset aperiodic TriggeringOffset		used for CSI-RS (I <sub>0</sub> , I <sub>1</sub> )				
Interval and offset aperiodicTriggeringOffset			slot	Not configured		
CSI-IM configuration			0.01		configured	configured
CSI-IM configuration CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsI-IM, lcsI-IM) (kcsI-IM, lcsI-IM) (Resource Mapping (kcsI-IM) (kcsI-IM) (Resource Mapping (kcsI-IM) (kcsI-IM) (Resource Mapping (kcsI-IM) (kcsI-IM) (kcsI-IM) (kcsI-IM) (kcsI-IM) (kcsI-						•
CSI-IM Resource Mapping (kcsi-im, lcsi-im) CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset  ReportConfigType ReportQuantity  CQI-table  ReportQuantity  CQI-table  ReportConfigType  Aperiodic  CQI-table  Table 1  Tori-RI-PMI-CQI  CQI  CQI  Tori-RI-PMI-CQI  Configured						
configuration numbers and offset slot numbers and offset numbers and offset slot numbers and offset numbers and offset numbers and offset slot numbers and offset numbers a	CSI-IM			Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 1
n		CSI-IM Resource Mapping		(8.13)	(8 13)	(8.13)
CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset   Slot   Not configured   Conf	_				(0,13)	(0,13)
ReportConfigType	''	CSI-IM timeConfig	slot	Not configured		Not
CQI-tableTable 1Table 1Table 1Table 1reportQuantitycri-RI-PMI-CQIcri-RI-PMI-CQIcri-RI-PMI-CQIcri-RI-PMI-CQItimeRestrictionForChannelMeasurementsnot configurednot configurednot configuredtimeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurementsmot configurednot configuredconfiguredcqi-FormatIndicatorWidebandWidebandWidebandpmi-FormatIndicatorWidebandWidebandWidebandSub-band SizeRB88csi-ReportingBand111111111111111111111111111CSI-Report interval and offsetslotNot configuredNot configuredAperiodic Report Slot Offset7771 in slots i, where mod(i, wh			3101			configured
reportQuantity  cri-RI-PMI-CQI cql cri-RI-PMI-CQI cQI not configured not configured cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-Report interval and offset Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI request  cri-RI-PMI-CQI not configured not configured Not configured Wideband Videband V		Туре				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements  not configured  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements  cqi-FormatIndicator pmi-FormatIndicator Sub-band Size csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI request  CQI CQI not not configured  not configured  Wideband Videband	CQI-table			Table 1		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements  not configured  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements  cqi-FormatIndicator  pmi-FormatIndicator  Sub-band Size  csi-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  CSI request  Not configured  not configured  not configured  Not configured  wideband  Not configured  configured  Not configured  onticuted  Not configured  onticuted  Not configured  configured  onticuted  not configured  wideband  Wideband  Wideband  Wideband  Wideband  Not configured  configured  configured  configured  onticuted  not configured  onticuted  not configured  Not configured  configured  onticuted  not configured  onticuted  not configured  wideband  Wideband  Wideband  Not configured  not configured  onticuted  not configured  n	reportOuantit	W		cri-RI-PMI-COI		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements  timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements  not configured  not configured  not configured  configured  not configured  configured  not configured  wideband  Wideband  Wideband  Sub-band Size  RB  8  8  8  8  8  CSI-ReportingBand  CSI-Report interval and offset  Slot  Not configured  configured  wideband  Not configured  Not configured  configured  configured  configured  videband	reportiquantit	у		CH-IXI-I WII-OQI		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements not configured cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband Wideband Wideband Wideband Sub-band Size RB 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	timeRestriction	onForChannelMeasurements		not configured		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements not configured configured configured  cqi-FormatIndicator Wideband Wideband Wideband  pmi-FormatIndicator Wideband Wideband Wideband  Sub-band Size RB 8 8 8  csi-ReportingBand 111111111 11111111111111111111111111	anior (estriction			not configured	configured	
cqi-FormatIndicator  mi-FormatIndicator  wideband  wideb	timeRestriction	on ForInterference Measurements		not configured		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$						
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$						
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				Wideband	Wideband	
CSI-Report interval and offset slot Not configured Not configured T 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7			RB			
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  Aperiodic Report Slot Offset  7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 8 1 in slots i, where mod(i, where mod(i, where mod(i, where mod(i, slots))  CSI request  8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0  configured config	csi-Reporting	Band		1111111111	1111111111]	
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset $ 7 $ $ 1 in slots i, where mod(i, where$	CSI-Poport in	aterval and offset	clot	Not configured		
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	·		3101	140t configured	configured	configured
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Aperiodic Re	Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		The second secon	7	7
CSI request $8) = 1, & 8) = 1, & 8) = 1, & otherwise it is equal to 0 equal to 0 equal to 0$				1 in slots i,		
otherwise it is otherwise it is equal to 0 equal to 0 equal to 0				where mod(i,	where mod(i,	where mod(i,
otherwise it is otherwise it is equal to 0 equal to 0 equal to 0	CSI request			8) = 1,	8) = 1,	8) = 1,
			<u> </u>	equal to 0	equal to 0	equal to 0
	reportTrigger	Size				

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
	Codebook Type		typel- SinglePanel	typel- SinglePanel	typel- SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
Codebook	(CodebookConfig- N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A
configuration	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH	PUSCH	PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375	1.375	1.375
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	1	1
RI Configuration			Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI

Table 8.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
71	N/A	1.05	1.05
72	1.0	N/A	N/A

# 9 Demodulation performance requirements for interworking

# 9.1 General

This clause covers the UE demodulation performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

# 9.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 5 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Clause 5.5 and 5.5A.
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 7 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Clause 7.5 and 7.5A.
  - The sustained downlink data rate tests specified in Clauses 5.5, 5.5A and 7.5, 7.5A for SA and in Clause 9.4B for NSA are verified separately.

- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.
- For UEs supporting NR FR1 CA and/or NR CA including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 9.1.1-1.

Table 9.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting NR FR2 CA and NR CA including FR1 and FR2

Supported scenarios	Requirements
NR FR2 CA	Clause 7.5A
NR CA including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4A.1
Both NR FR2 CA and NR CA including FR1 and FR2	Clause 7.5A

- For UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 9.1.1-2.

Table 9.1.1-2: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2

Supported scenarios	SDR requirements	PDSCH requirements	PDCCH requirements
EN-DC including FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.2	Clause 9.2B.1.2	Clause 9.3B.1.2
EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.3	Clause 9.2B.1.3	Clause 9.3B.1.3
Both EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.2	Clause 9.2B.1.2	Clause 9.3B.1.2

- For UEs supporting NR-DC including FR1 and FR2, if the FR2 requirements in Clause 7.2 and Clause 7.3 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing requirements in Clause 9.2B.2 and Clause 9.3B.2.
- For UEs supporting NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, if requirements in Clause 9.4A.1 are tested under same or higher data rate as in Clause 9.4B.2, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the requirements in Clause 9.4B.2.
- For UEs supporting NE-DC and EN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.1 are executed for UE under test in the standalone mode.
- For UEs supporting NE-DC and not supporting EN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.3 are executed for UE under test.
- For UEs supporting NGEN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.1 are executed for UE under test.

#### 9.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

#### Table 9.1.1.1-1: Void

The applicability rule defined in Clause 5.1.1.3 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.1 and 9.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 7.1.1.3 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.2, 9.4A.1, 9.4B.1.2 and 9.4B.1.3.

# 9.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The applicability rule defined in Clause 5.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.1 and 9.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 7.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.2, 9.4A.1, 9.4B.1.2 and 9.4B.1.3.

# 9.1.2 E-UTRA Cell setup

This sub-clause provides the parameters for E-UTRA cell during the demodulation performance test for EN-DC unless otherwise stated. For EN-DC with multiple E-UTRA carriers or bands, randomly selected one carrier or band can be used as E-UTRA Pcell for the connection setup unless otherwise stated.

#### 9.1.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.1-1 and Table 9.1.2.1-2 are used to setup E-UTRA cell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.1-2 will be selected for the E-UTRA Cell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an E-UTRA carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.1-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 FDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

Parameter Unit Value Cyclic prefix Normal Physical Cell ID 0 Number of PDCCH 1 symbols symbols PHICH Ng (Note 1) Normal PHICH duration Number of HARQ processes per **Processes** 8 component carrier Maximum number of 4 HARQ transmission Redundancy version {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM coding sequence Static propagation condition Propagation condition No external noise sources are applied Transmission mode Transmission time difference between Eμs 0 UTRA cell and NR cell(s) All NR cells are in FR1: 1x2 Antenna configuration Any NR cell is in FR2: 1 TxNote 1 Codebook subset 10 restriction Symbols for all unused OCNG in Annex A.5 **REs** 

Table 9.1.2.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

Note 1: As the link can be provided over the air, the UE Rx antenna configuration is not relevant for the test configuration and has no impact on the test implementation.

Table 9.1.2.1-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD [64QAM])

Test setup	Bandwidth (MHz)		ownlir power cation	•
-	, ,	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	σ
1	5	0	0	0
2	10	0	0	0
3	15	0	0	0
4	20	0	0	0

#### 9.1.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.2-1 and Table 9.1.2.2-2 are used to setup an E-UTRA cell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.2-2 will be selected for the E-UTRA Cell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an E-UTRA carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.2-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 TDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

Table 9.1.2.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
UL DL configuration		2 (Note1)
Special subframe configuration		7
Number of PDCCH symbols	symbols	1
PHICH Ng (Note 3)		1
PHICH duration		Normal
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
Transmission mode		1
Transmission time difference between E- UTRA cell and NR cell(s)	μs	0
Antenna configuration		All NR cells are in FR1: 1x2 Any NR cell is in FR2: 1 Tx <sup>Note 2</sup>
Codebook subset restriction		10
Symbols for all unused REs		OCNG in Annex A.5

NOTE 1: The start of transmission of LTE frame is delayed by 2 LTE subframes with respect to the start of transmission of NR frame when TDD-TDD EN-DC configuration is configured during the test.

NOTE 2: As the link can be provided over the air, the UE Rx antenna configuration is not relevant for the test configuration and has no impact on the test implementation.

Table 9.1.2.2-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD 64QAM)

Test	Bandwidth	Downlink power allocation (dB)			
setup	(MHz)	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	σ	
1	10	0	0	0	
2	15	0	0	0	
3	20	0	0	0	

# 9.2 PDSCH Demodulation

# 9.2A PDSCH demodulation for CA

### 9.2A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

# 9.2B PDSCH demodulation for DC

### 9.2B.1 EN-DC

#### 9.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

#### 9.2B.1.1.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 5.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

#### 9.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

#### 9.2B.1.2.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 7.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 9.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 9.2B.1.1 and Clause 9.2B.1.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

### 9.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR FR2 cell(s) are specified in Clause 7.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on FR2 NR cell(s) shall be verified.

# 9.3 PDCCH demodulation

# 9.3A PDCCH demodulation for CA

# 9.3A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

### 9.3B PDCCH demodulation for DC

#### 9.3B.1 EN-DC

#### 9.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

#### 9.3B.1.1.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 5.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

### 9.3B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

#### 9.3B.1.2.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements are specified in Clause 7.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

#### 9.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements are specified in Clause 9.3B.1.1 and Clause 9.3B.1.2. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

### 9.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The PDCCH demodulation performance requirements for NR FR2 cell are specified in Clause 7.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on FR2 NR cell shall be verified.

## 9.4 Void

### 9.4A SDR test for CA

#### 9.4A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the NR CA between FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected CA bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that CA bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for NR FR1 PCell is specified in Clause 5.5A. The NR FR2 SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified and only NR FR1 PCell is activated from all FR1 CCs for the tested CA bandwidth combination.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

### 9.4B SDR test for DC

#### 9.4B.1 EN-DC

<Editor note: which NR SDR test case(s) will be selected for EN-DC test need FFS.>

#### 9.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

#### 9.4B.1.1.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC within FR1.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate [in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]].
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.

- For each NR FR1 CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 in Clause 5.5A to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.
- For each E-UTRA CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3 to determine FRC based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 5.5A. During the test, the PDSCH performance on both the NR cell(s) and LTE cell(s) shall be verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1 and when E-UTRA PDSCH is scheduled with FRC defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 from TS 36.101 [4]. The TB success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer2 is defined according to the different DRB type: Split bearer, MCG or SCG bearer.

- For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*NDL\_correct\_rx/ (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx), where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blocks across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception.
- For the configuration of DRB type of MCG or SCG bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*NDL\_correct\_rx/ (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx), where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and DL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blocks per CG used for DC.

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1: Additional test setup for E-UTRA CC
Parameter Unit Value

Parameter	Unit	Value
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	1
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-85
Antenna configuration	2 layer CC	2x2 or 2x4
Antenna coningulation	4 layer CC	4x4
Codebook subset	2 layer CC	10
restriction	4 layer CC	1000
Downlink power	2 layer CC	$\rho_A = -3$ dB, $\rho_B = -3$ dB, $\sigma = 0$ dB
allocation	4 layer CC	$\rho_A = -6$ dB, $\rho_B = -6$ dB, $\sigma = 3$ dB

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (FDD)

MIMO lover	Bandwidth	Reference channel					
MIMO layer	Danuwium	64QAM	256QAM	1024QAM			
	5	R.PDSCH.4-1.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.1 FDD			
2 lover	10	R.PDSCH.4-1.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.2 FDD			
2 layer	15	R.PDSCH.4-1.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.3 FDD			
	20	R.PDSCH.4-1.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.4 FDD			
4 layer	5	R.PDSCH.4-2.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.1 FDD			
	10	R.PDSCH.4-2.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.2 FDD			
	15	R.PDSCH.4-2.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.3 FDD			
	20	R.PDSCH.4-2.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.4 FDD			

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (TDD)

MIMO lover	Bandwidth	Reference channel					
MIMO layer		64QAM	256QAM	1024QAM			
2 layer	10	R.PDSCH.6-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.1 TDD			
	15	R.PDSCH.6-1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.2 TDD			
	20	R.PDSCH.6-1.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.3 TDD			
4 layer	10	R.PDSCH.6-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.1 TDD			
	15	R.PDSCH.6-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.2 TDD			
	20	R.PDSCH.6-2.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.3 TDD			

### 9.4B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

#### 9.4B.1.2.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 1 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

## 9.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including both FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 4: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves the maximum total data rate in steps 1, 2 and 3 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 5: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR FR2 PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

#### 9.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The methodology for selection of tested NR DC bandwidth combination and the requirements are specified in Clause 9.4A.1.

#### 9.4B.3 NE-DC

#### 9.4B.3.1 NE-DC within FR1

The methodology for selection of tested NE-DC bandwidth combination and the requirements are specified in Clause 9.4B.1.1.

# 10 CSI reporting requirements for interworking

### 10.1 General

This clause specifies CSI performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

The definition of frequency ranges (FR1 and FR2) are specified in table 5.1-1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

# 10.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 6 will be verified only for SA.
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 8 will be verified only for SA.
- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.
- For UEs supporting NR-DC including FR1 and FR2, if the FR2 requirements in Clause 8.2, Clause 8.3 and Clause 8.4 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing requirements in Clause 10.2B.2, Clause 10.3B.2 and Clause 10.4B.2.
- For UEs supporting NE-DC, the test coverage of CSI reporting requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the CSI reporting requirements in Clause 6 are executed for UE under test in the standalone mode.
- For UEs supporting NGEN-DC, the test coverage of CSI reporting requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the CSI reporting requirements in Clause 6 are executed for UE under test.
- For UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 10.1.1-1.

Table 10.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2

Supported scenarios	CQI requirements	PMI requirements	RI requirements
EN-DC including FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.2	Clause 10.3B.1.2	Clause 10.4B.1.2
EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.3	Clause 10.3B.1.3	Clause 10.4B.1.3
Both EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.2	Clause 10.3B.1.2	Clause 10.4B.1.2

# 10.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

Table 10.1.1.1-1: Void

# 10.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The applicability rule defined in Clause 6.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 10.2B.1.1, 10.3B.1.1 and 10.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 8.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 10.2B.1.2, 10.3B.1.2 and 10.4B.1.2.

# 10.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

# 10.2A Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA

(Void)

# 10.2B Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC

#### 10.2B.1 EN-DC

#### 10.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

### 10.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

### 10.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.2B.1.1 and Clause 10.2B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 10.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.2. During the test, only the CQI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

# 10.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

# 10.3A Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA

(Void)

# 10.3B Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC

### 10.3B.1 EN-DC

#### 10.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

#### 10.3B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 10.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.3B.1.1 and Clause 10.3B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

### 10.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.3. The PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.3. During the test, only the PMI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

- 10.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)
- 10.4A Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA
- 10.4B Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC
- 10.4B.1 EN-DC

#### 10.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

#### 10.4B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

# 10.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.4B.1.1 and Clause 10.4B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on the NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 10.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.4. The NR RI reporting requirements for NR FR2 cell are specified in Clause 8.4. During the test, only the RI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

# Annex A (normative): Measurement channels

# A.1 General

# A.1.1 Throughput definition

The throughput values defined in the measurement channels specified in Annex A, are calculated and are valid per codeword. For multi-codeword transmissions, the throughput referenced in the minimum requirements is the sum of throughputs of all codewords.

# A.1.2 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1

TDD UL-DL configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.2-1, A.1.2-2, and A.1.2-3.

Table A.1.2-1: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 15 kHz

	Parameter	Unit	UL-DL pattern
	Parameter	Unit	FR1.15-1
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDDSU
Special Slot Configu	ration (Note 2)		10D+2G+2U
referenceSubcarrier	Spacing	kHz	15
pattern1	dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	5
	nrofDownlinkSlots		3
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		10
	nrofUplinkSlot		1
	nrofUplinkSymbols		2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding			4 if $mod(i,5) = 0$
HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)			3 if $mod(i,5) = 1$
			2 if $mod(i,5) = 2$
			6 if $mod(i,5) = 3$

Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.

Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.

Note 3: i is the slot index per frame;  $i = \{0,...,9\}$ .

Table A.1.2-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz

Parameter		Ī	UL-DL pattern					
		Unit	FR1.30-1					
TDD Slot Configuration pattern	(Note 1)		7DS2U	DDDSU	DDDSUDDSUU	DDDSUUDDDD	DSUU	DS₁S₂U
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			6D+4G+4U	10D+2G+2U	10D+2G+2U	6D+4G+4U	12D+2G	S1: 10D+2G+2U S2: 12D+2G+0U
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	30	30	30	30	30	30
pattern1								
	dl-UL- TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	5	2.5	2.5	3	2	1
	nrofDownlinkSlots		7	3	3	3	1	1
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		6	10	10	6	12	10
	nrofUplinkSlot		2	1	1	2	2	0
	nrofUplinkSymbols		4	2	2	4	0	2
pattern2	dl-UL- TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	N/A	N/A	2.5	2	N/A	1
	nrofDownlinkSlots		N/A	N/A	2	4	N/A	0
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		N/A	N/A	10	0	N/A	12
	nrofUplinkSlot		N/A	N/A	2	0	N/A	1
	nrofUplinkSymbols		N/A	N/A	2	0	N/A	0
The number of slots between F HARQ-ACK information (Note :			8 if mod(i,10) = 0 7 if mod(i,10) = 1 6 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 5 if mod(i,10) = 4 4 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 2 if mod(i,10) = 7	4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3	4 if $mod(i,10) = 0$ 3 if $mod(i,10) = 1$ 2 if $mod(i,10) = 2$ 5 if $mod(i,10) = 3$ 3 if $mod(i,10) = 5$ 3 if $mod(i,10) = 6$ 2 if $mod(i,10) = 7$	5 if mod(i,10) = 0 4 if mod(i,10) = 1 3 if mod(i,10) = 2 2 if mod(i,10) = 6 7 if mod(i,10) = 7 6 if mod(i,10) = 8 5 if mod(i,10) = 9	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 3 if mod(i,4) = 2

- Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.
- Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame;  $i = \{0,...,19\}$

Table A.1.2-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern	
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			7DS2U	
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2	2)		6D+4G+4U	
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	N/A	
pattern1 (Note 4)				
	dl-UL- TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	N/A	
	nrofDownlinkSlots		N/A	
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		N/A	
	nrofUplinkSlot		N/A	
	nrofUplinkSymbols		N/A	
PDCCH DCI Configuration	DCI Format		1-1 for slot	
			indices with	
			mod(i,10) =	
			0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7	
	Scheduled Grant		Symbol 2-13 for	
			slot indices with	
			mod(i,10) =	
			0,1,2,3,4,5,6 and	
			Symbol 2-5 for	
			slot indices with	
			mod(i,10) = 7	
The number of slots between PD	SCH and corresponding		8 if $mod(i,10) = 0$	
HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)			7 if $mod(i,10) = 1$	
(PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicate	or)		6 if $mod(i,10) = 2$	
			5 if $mod(i,10) = 3$	
			5 if $mod(i,10) = 4$	
			4 if $mod(i,10) = 5$	
			3 if $mod(i,10) = 6$	
			2  if mod(i,10) = 7	
	all DL symbols; S denotes a slo			
guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.				
Note 2: D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.				
Note 3: i is the slot index per fr	rame; $i = \{0,, 19\}$			
Note 4: Do not configure tdd-U	<i>IL-DL-ConfigurationCommon</i> ւ	ising RF	RC configuration	

# A.1.3 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR2

TDD UL-DL patterns configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.3-1, A.1.3-2.

Table A.1.3-1: TDD UL-DL pattern for SCS 60 kHz

	Parameter		UL-DL pattern
_	rarameter	Unit	FR2.60-1
TDD Slot Configuration pa	ttern (Note 1)		DDSU
Special Slot Configuration	(Note 2)		11D+3G+0U
referenceSubcarrierSpacii	ng	kHz	60
pattern1	dl-UL-	ms	1
TransmissionPeriodicity			1
	nrofDownlinkSlots		2
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		11
	nrofUplinkSlot		1
	nrofUplinkSymbols		0
The number of slots between	en PDSCH and corresponding		3 if $mod(i,4) = 0$
HARQ-ACK information (N	lote 3)		2 if $mod(i,4) = 1$
			5 if $mod(i,4) = 2$

Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U

denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.

Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.

Note 3: i is the slot index per frame;  $i = \{0,...,39\}$ 

Table A.1.3-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern		
		Onit	FR2.120-1	FR2.120-2	
TDD Slot Configuration pattern	(Note 1)		DDDSU	DDSU	
Special Slot Configuration (Not	e 2)		10D+2G+2U	11D+3G+0U	
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	120	120	
pattern1	dl-UL- TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	0.625	0.5	
	nrofDownlinkSlots		3	2	
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		10	11	
	nrofUplinkSlot		1	1	
	nrofUplinkSymbols		2	0	
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding			4 if $mod(i,5) = 0$	3 if $mod(i,4) = 0$	
HARQ-ACK information(Note 3)			3 if $mod(i,5) = 1$	2 if $mod(i,4) = 1$	
,			2  if mod(i,5) = 2	5 if $mod(i,4) = 2$	
			6 if $mod(i,5) = 3$		

Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.

Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.

Note 3: i is the slot index per frame;  $i = \{0, ..., 79\}$ 

Table A.1.3-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection

Parameter			UL-DL pattern			
Faiaiii	1 drainetei					
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (		DDDSU				
Special Slot Configuration (Note	2)		10D+2G+2U			
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	N/A			
pattern1 (Note 4)	dl-UL-	ms	N/A			
	TransmissionPeriodicity		IN/A			
	nrofDownlinkSlots		N/A			
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		N/A			
	nrofUplinkSlot		N/A			
	nrofUplinkSymbols		N/A			
PDCCH DCI Configuration	DCI Format		1-1 for slot			
_			indices with			
			mod(i,5) =			
			0,1,2,3			
	Scheduled Grant		Symbol 1-13 for			
			slot indices with			
			mod(i,5) = 0,1,2			
			and Symbol 1-9			
			for slot indices			
			with $mod(i,5) =$			
			3			
The number of slots between PD	SCH and corresponding		4 if $mod(i,5) = 0$			
HARQ-ACK information(Note 3)			3 if $mod(i,5) = 1$			
			2 if $mod(i,5) = 2$			
			6 if $mod(i,5) = 3$			
	all DL symbols; S denotes a slo					
	and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for					
	information.					
Note 2: D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.						
	JL-DL-ConfigurationCommon เ	ısina R	RC configuration			

### A.2 Void

< Editor's note: Clause A.2 is a placeholder for UL Measurement channels>

# A.3 DL reference measurement channels

# A.3.1 General

The transport block size (TBS) determination procedure is described in clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12].

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0 within 20 ms in order to avoid SSB and PDSCH transmissions in one slot and simplify test configuration.

# A.3.2 Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements

For PDSCH reference channels if more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L=24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L=0 Bit).

## A.3.2.1 FDD

## A.3.2.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.1-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit			Value	
Deference channel		R.PDSCH.1-	R.PDSCH.1-	R.PDSCH.1-	
Reference channel		1.1 FDD	1.2 FDD	1.3 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	6	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	7	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		4	4	4	
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30	0.30	
Number of MIMO layers		1	1	1	
Number of DMRS REs		18	12	12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	3904	480	2280	
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	24	16	16	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	CBs	1	1	1	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	12480	1512	6864	
For Slots i =1,, 9, 12,, 19	Bits	13104	1584	7488	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	3.709	0.456	2.166	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					

Table A.3.2.1.1-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit			Value		
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-	R.PDSCH.1-	R.PDSCH.1-	R.PDSCH.1-	
Reference channel		2.1 FDD	2.2 FDD	2.3 FDD	2.4 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52	52	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	12	12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19	19	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		13	13	13	13	
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	3	4	
Number of DMRS REs		12	12	24	24	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	13064	26120	35856	48168	
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	24	24	24	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	CBs	2	4	5	6	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	26208	52416	71136	94848	
For Slots i = 1,, 9, 12,, 19	Bits	27456	54912	74880	99840	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	12.411	24.814	34.063	45.760	

SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Note 2:

Table A.3.2.1.1-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-	
Reference channel		3.1 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH		12	
symbols		12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	
MCS table		64QAM	
MCS index		19	
Modulation		64QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.51	
Number of MIMO layers		2	
Number of DMRS REs		12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	42016	
Transport block CRC per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	CBs	5	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	78624	
For Slots i = 1,, 9, 12,, 19	Bits	82368	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	39.915	
frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitt	•		

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Table A.3.2.1.1-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (256QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-	
Reference channel		4.1 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH		12	
symbols		12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	
MCS table		256QAM	
MCS index		24	
Modulation		256QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.82	
Number of MIMO layers		1	
Number of DMRS REs		12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot			
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	45096	
Transport block CRC per Slot			
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	CBs	6	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	52416	
For Slots i = 1,, 9, 12,, 19	Bits	54912	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	42.841	
frames	IVIDPS	42.041	

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Table A.3.2.1.1-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

Parameter	Unit		Value
Deference channel		R.PDSCH.1-	
Reference channel		5.1 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH		12	
symbols		12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	
MCS table		64QAM	
MCS index		13	
Modulation		16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		2	
Number of DMRS REs		12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	26120	
Transport block CRC per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	CBs	4	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 5, 15	Bits	50752	
For Slots i = 10	Bits	48256	
For Slots i = 11	Bits	52416	
For Slots $i = 1,,4,6,,$	Bits	54912	
9,12,14,16,,19	DIIS	34812	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	24.814	
frames	•		

SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Table A.3.2.1.1-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD PMI reporting requirements

Parameter	Unit			Value	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-	R.PDSCH.1-		
Reference charmer		6.1 FDD	6.2 FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15		
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52		
Number of consecutive PDSCH		12	12		
symbols			12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	15	15		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48		
Number of MIMO layer		1	2		
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	24		 
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1,		N/A	N/A		
i={0,,19}		IN/A	IN/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5)	Bits	12040	24072		
={0,2,3,4}, i={1,19}	Dita	12040	24072		
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1,		N/A	N/A		
i={0,,19}		IN//A	IN/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5)	Bits	24	24		
={0,2,3,4}, i={1,19}	Dito	24	2-7		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1,		N/A	N/A		
i={0,,19}		14// (	14/71		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5)	CBs	2	3		
={0,2,3,4}, i={1,,19}	050	_	ŭ		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1,		N/A	N/A		
i={0,,19}	5				
For Slots i = 10	Bits	23712	47424		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5)	Bits	24960	49920		
={0,2,3,4}, i={1,9,11,,19}					
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	9.030	18.054		
frames					

SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 1:

Note 2:

Slot i is slot index per 2 frames
Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data Note 3:

Table A.3.2.1.1-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD LTE-NR coexistence scenario

Parameter	Unit			Value	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-	R.PDSCH.1-		
Reference charmer		7.1 FDD	7.2 FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15		
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		9	11		
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	16	16		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		4	4		
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK		
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30		
Number of MIMO layers		1	1		
Number of DMRS REs		12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		18	18		
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{1,2,3,4\}$ for i from $\{0,,19\}$	Bits	2472	3240		
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{1,2,3,4\}$ for i from $\{0,,19\}$	Bits	16	16		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	CBs	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{1,2,3,4\}$ for i from $\{0,,19\}$	CBs	1	1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i = 11	Bits	7760	10256		
For Slots i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{1,2,3,4\}$ for i from $\{1,, 9, 12,, 19\}$	Bits	8384	10880		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	1.978	2.592		

SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 1:

Note 2:

Slot i is slot index per 2 frames
No user data is scheduled on slots with LTE PBCH/PSS/SSS Note 3:

Table A.3.2.1.1-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD HST scenario

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1- 8.1 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	
MCS table		64QAM	
MCS index		13	
Modulation		16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		1	
Number of DMRS REs		18	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	12552	
Transport block CRC per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	Bits	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 19	CBs	2	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,2,11,12	Bits	24960	
For Slots i = 3,, 10, 13,, 19	Bits	26208	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.924	

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

#### A.3.2.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-	
Reference channel		1.1 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	51	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	39	
MCS table		64QAM	
MCS index		19	
Modulation		64QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.51	
Number of MIMO layers		2	
Number of DMRS REs		12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 39	Bits	40976	
Transport block CRC per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 39	Bits	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,, 39	CBs	5	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	77112	
For Slots i = 1,, 19, 22,, 39	Bits	80784	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	79.903	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitte	ed in slot	#0 with periodici	ity 20 ms

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms

#### A.3.2.1.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

#### A.3.2.1.4 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

Table A.3.2.1.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit		Va	lue	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-
		1.1 FDD	1.2 FDD	1.3 FDD	1.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	10	10	10
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.85	0.85	0.85	0.88
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	0.89	0.91	0.87
For Sub-Frame 0		0.83	0.90	0.88	0.90
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	18336	36696	55056	75376
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	35160	52752	71112
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	15840	36696	55056	75376
Number of Code Blocks					
(Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	CBs	3	6	9	13
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	N/A	6	9	12
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	3	6	9	13
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	21600	43200	64800	86400
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	39744	60480	82080
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19152	40752	62352	83952
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	16.253	36.542	54.826	74.950

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..99$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..99$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit		Va	lue	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-
		2.1 FDD	2.2 FDD	2.3 FDD	2.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	10	10	10
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.78	0.78	0.77	0.79
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	0.80	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frame 0		0.85	0.83	0.8	0.81
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	31704	63776	93800	128496
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	59256	90816	124464
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	30576	63776	93800	128496
Number of Code Blocks					
(Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	CBs	6	11	16	21
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	N/A	10	15	21
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	5	11	16	21
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	40800	81600	122400	163200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	74976	114144	154944
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	36192	76992	117792	158592
Number of layers		4	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	28.421	63.324	93.502	128.093

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	
		3.1 FDD	3.2 FDD	3.3 FDD	3.4 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10	
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.85	0.88	0.85	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.77	0.74	0.74	0.74	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.77	0.77	0.75	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.84	0.78	0.77	0.76	
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	24496	48936	75376	97896	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	21384	42368	63776	84760	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	19848	40576	61664	81176	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	21384	42368	63776	84760	
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 3 and 4)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	4	8	13	16	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	4	7	11	14	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	4	7	11	14	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	4	7	11	14	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	28800	57600	86400	115200	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	28800	57600	86400	115200	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25344	52992	80640	109440	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	25536	54336	83136	111936	
Number of layers		2	2	2	2	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	22.475	44.816	68.205	89.656	

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 2..24$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	
		4.1 FDD	4.2 FDD	4.3 FDD	4.4 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10	
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.78	0.79	0.78	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.77	0.78	0.79	0.78	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.82	0.82	0.786	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.84	0.83	0.82	0.80	
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	42368	84760	128496	169544	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	42368	84760	128496	169544	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	39232	81176	124464	161760	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	39232	84760	128496	169544	
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 3 and 4)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	7	14	21	28	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	7	14	21	28	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	7	14	21	27	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	7	14	21	28	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	54400	108800	163200	217600	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	54400	108800	163200	217600	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	47744	99968	152192	206592	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	48256	102656	157056	211456	
Number of layers		4	4	4	4	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	41.741	84.4016	128.093	168.766	

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 2..24$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit		Va	lue	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-
		5.1 FDD	5.2 FDD	5.3 FDD	5.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.76	0.73	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.76	0.73	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frame 5		0.80	0.77	0.78	0.77
For Sub-Frame 0		0.86	0.78	0.78	0.79
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25456	51024	78704	105528
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
Number of Code Blocks					
(Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	5	9	14	18
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	5	9	14	18
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	5	9	13	18
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	5	9	14	18
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	36000	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	36000	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	31680	66240	100800	136800
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	31920	67920	103920	139920
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	27.18	52.58	80.93	109.68

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 2..24$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	R.PDSCH.4-	
		6.1 FDD	6.2 FDD	6.3 FDD	6.4 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10	
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.78	0.81	0.79	0.81	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.78	0.81	0.79	0.81	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.82	0.81	0.83	0.82	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.87	0.86	0.82	0.83	
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	48936	101840	157432	211936	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296	
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 3 and 4)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	9	18	27	36	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	9	18	27	36	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	8	17	26	35	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	9	18	27	36	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)						
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	68000	136000	204000	272000	
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	68000	136000	204000	272000	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	59680	124960	190240	258240	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	60320	128320	196320	264320	
Number of layers		4	4	4	4	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	52.37	109.31	161.33	219.46	

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 2..24$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

# A.3.2.2 TDD

- A.3.2.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1
- A.3.2.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.2.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and FR1.30-1A (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit			Value	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2- 1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2- 1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2- 1.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	6	106	
Number of consecutive PDSCH					
symbols					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$		4	4	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}		12	12	7	
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	27	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		4	4	4	
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30	0.30	
	1	1		1	
Number of MIMO layers Number of DMRS REs	1	l l	1	1	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from $\{0,,39\}$		6	6	N/A	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		18	12	12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	2664	144	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	8064	480	4608	
{0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}					
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	16	16	N/A	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$	Bits	24	16	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	1	1	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}	CBs	1	1	1	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
	1				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	25440	1512	13992	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	8904	504	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,19,22,,39}	Bits	26712	1584	15264	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	11.419	0.677	6.221	
frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted	ال عمام ما ا	) with periodicit	/ 20 ms		

Table A.3.2.2.2-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit			Value	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-	R.PDSCH.2-	R.PDSCH.2-	R.PDSCH.2-
Reference channel		2.1 TDD	2.2 TDD	2.3 TDD	2.4 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40	40
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	106	106	106
Number of consecutive PDSCH					
symbols					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from		4	4	4	4
{0,,39}					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}		12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	31	31
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	3	4
Number of DMRS REs			_	- J	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from				4.5	10
{0,,39}		6	6	12	12
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =		40	40	0.4	0.4
{0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}		12	12	24	24
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Dita	IN//A	IN//A	IN/A	IN/A
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from	Bits	8456	16896	22032	29192
{0,,39}	Dito	0.100	10000	22002	20102
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) =$	Bits	26632	53288	73776	98376
{0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}					
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) =$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
{8,9} for i from $\{0,,39\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from					
{0,,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =					
{0,1,2,3,4,5,6}for i from {1,,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	OD-	N1/A	N1/A	N1/A	N1/A
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from	CBs	2	3	3	4
{0,,39}	CDS	2	3	3	4
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	CBs	4	7	9	12
{0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}	ODS	-	,	3	12
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}					
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	53424	106848	144008	193344
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from	Bits	17808	35616	45792	61056
{0,,39}					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from	Bits	55968	111936	152640	203520
{0,1,2,3,4,3,6} for Filorit {1,,19,22,,39}	סווט	33300	111930	132040	203020
Max. Throughput averaged over 2					
frames	Mbps	37.644	75.318	104.004	138.646
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitte	ed in slot	#0 with periodic	city 20 ms	ı	<u> </u>
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 fram		, p	,		

Table A.3.2.2.2-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2- 3.1 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106		
Number of consecutive PDSCH				
symbols				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$		4		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31		
MCS table		64QAM		
MCS index		19		
Modulation		64QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.51		
Number of MIMO layers		2		
Number of DMRS REs				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from $\{0,,39\}$		6		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		12		
Overhead for TBS determination		0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	27144		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Bits	83976		
for i from {1,,39}  Transport block CRC per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =				
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	24		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}	Bits	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	4		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$	CBs	10		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A		
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	160272		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}	Bits	53424		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,19,22,,39\}$	Bits	167904		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	118.796		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted i	n slot #0 14	ith periodicity 20	) me	
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames		mm pendulcity 20	) IIIO	

Table A.3.2.2.4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (256QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2- 4.1 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106		
Number of consecutive PDSCH				
symbols				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from $\{0,,39\}$		4		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31		
MCS table		256QAM		
MCS index		24		
Modulation		256QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.82		
Number of MIMO layers		1		
Number of DMRS REs				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from		6		
{0,,39}		O		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$		12		
for i from {1,,39}				
Overhead for TBS determination		0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	N/A		
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Dito	11/73		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from	Bits	29192		
{0,,39}	Dito	20102		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Bits	92200		
for i from {1,,39}		02200		
Transport block CRC per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from				
{0,,39}	Bits	24		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$				
for i from $\{1,,39\}$	Bits	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =				
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	CBs	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from	OD-	4		
{0,,39}	CBs	4		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$	CD-	4.4		
for i from {1,,39}	CBs	11		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	N/A		
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}				
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	106848		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	35616		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,19,22,,39\}$	Bits	111936		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	130.308		
rames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted i			) ms	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted i Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames		nun penodicity 20	פווו ע	

Table A.3.2.2.5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-2

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-		
		5.1 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106		
Number of consecutive PDSCH				
symbols				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from		8		
{0,,39}				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i		12		
from {1,,39}		0.4		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31		
MCS table		64QAM		
MCS index		4		
Modulation Date		QPSK		
Target Coding Rate		0.30		
Number of MIMO layers		1		
Number of DMRS REs				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from		12		
{0,,39}				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = $\{0,1,2\}$ for i		12		
from {1,,39} Overhead for TBS determination		0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot		0		
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$ for				
i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from				
$\{0,,39\}$	Bits	5376		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i				
from {1,,39}	Bits	8456		
Transport block CRC per Slot				
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$ for				
i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	D.,	0.4		
{0,,39}	Bits	24		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	D:4-	0.4		
from {1,,39}	Bits	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot				
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for	CD-	NI/A		
i from {0,,39}	CBs	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	CBs	1		
{0,,39}	CDS	1		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	CBs	2		
from {1,,39}	ODS			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot				
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$ for	Bits	N/A		
i from {0,,39}				
For Slot i = 20, 21	Bits	26712		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	17808		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = $\{0,1,2\}$ for i		1	+ + + +	
For Slot 1, if flod(1, 5) = $\{0, 1, 2\}$ for 1 from $\{1,, 19, 22,, 39\}$	Bits	27984		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2		1	<del>                                     </del>	
frames	Mbps	11.875		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted	n slot #0 w	ith periodicity 20	20 ms	
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

Table A.3.2.2.6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-3

Parameter	Unit		Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2- 6.1 TDD					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40					
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30					
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106					
Number of consecutive PDSCH							
symbols							
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$		8					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		12					
Allocated slots per 2 frames		27					
MCS table		64QAM					
MCS index		4					
Modulation		QPSK					
Target Coding Rate		0.30					
Number of MIMO layers		1					
Number of DMRS REs							
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$		12					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		12					
Overhead for TBS determination		0		1			
Information Bit Payload per Slot		U		1			
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =							
{4,8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from							
{0,,39}	Bits	5376					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for	Bits	8456					
i from {1,,39}							
Transport block CRC per Slot							
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9}$ for i from ${0,,39}$	Bits	N/A					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	24					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$	Bits	24					
Number of Code Blocks per Slot							
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,,39}	CBs	N/A					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	1					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for	CBs	2					
i from {1,,39} Binary Channel Bits Per Slot				<del> </del>			
		<del> </del>		+			
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A					
For Slot i = 20, 21	Bits	26712					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	17808					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,19,22,,39\}$	Bits	27984					
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	10.184					
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms							
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames							

Table A.3.2.2.7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

Parameter	Unit		Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-					
		7.1 TDD					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40					
Subcarrier spacing Allocated resource blocks	kHz PRBs	30 106					
Number of consecutive PDSCH	FKD5	106					
symbols							
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from		4					
{0,,39}		4					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$		12					
for i from {1,,39}							
Allocated slots per 2 frames MCS table		31					
MCS table MCS index		64QAM 13					
Modulation		16QAM					
Target Coding Rate		0.48					
Number of MIMO layers		2					
Number of DMRS REs							
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from		6					
{0,,39}		-					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$		12					
for i from {1,,39}  Overhead for TBS determination		0					
Information Bit Payload per Slot		0					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =							
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from	Bits	16896					
{0,,39}	Dito	10090					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Bits	53288					
for i from {1,,39}  Transport block CRC per Slot							
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =							
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from	Bits	24					
{0,,39}	DIIS	24					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Bits	24					
for i from {1,,39}							
Number of Code Blocks per Slot For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =							
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}	CBs	N/A					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 7$ for i from	0.0						
{0,,39}	CBs	3					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$	CBs	7					
for i from {1,,39}		•					
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot							
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,5\}$ for i from	5	100:					
{1,,19,22,,39}	Bits	103456					
For Slots i = 20	Bits	98368					
For Slots i = 21	Bits	106848					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from	Bits	35616					
{0,,39}							
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{1,2,3,4,6\}$ for i from $\{1,,19,22,,39\}$	Bits	111936					
Max. Throughput averaged over 2							
frames	Mbps	75.318					
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms							
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames							

Table A.3.2.2.2-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit			Value
Defenses showed		R.PDSCH.2-	R.PDSCH.2-	
Reference channel		8.1 TDD	8.2 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	106	
Number of consecutive PDSCH		40	40	
symbols		12	12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames		23	23	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		13	13	
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	24	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	D:4-	NI/A	NI/A	
{7,8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i	D:4-	NI/A	NI/A	
from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i = 20	Bits	24576	49176	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Dito	24576	40476	
for i from {1,,19,22,,39}	Bits	24576	49176	
Transport block CRC per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	N/A	N/A	
{7,8,9} for i from {0,,39}	DIIS	IN/A	IN/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i	Bits	N/A	N/A	
from {0,,39}		IN/A	IN/A	
For Slot i = 20	Bits	24	24	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Bits	24	24	
for i from {1,,19,22,,39}	DIIS	24	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	CBs	N/A	N/A	
{7,8,9} for i from {0,,39}	CD3	IN/A	IN/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i	CBs	N/A	N/A	
from {0,,39}		IN//A		
For Slot i = 20	CBs	3	6	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,2,3,4,5,6\}$	CBs	3	6	
for i from {1,,19,22,,39}	ODS	J	J J	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	N/A	N/A	
{7,8,9} for i from {0,,39}	Dito	14// \	14//1	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i	Bits	N/A	N/A	
from {0,,39}				
For Slot i = 20	Bits	48336	96672	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Bits	50880	101760	
for i from {1,,19,22,,39}	510	00000	101700	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	28.2624	56.5524	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted	-			

Note 1:

Note 2:

SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms
Slot i is slot index per 2 frames
Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data Note 3:

Table A.3.2.2.9: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-4 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2- 9.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	51				
Number of consecutive PDSCH						
symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from $\{0,,39\}$		4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		19				
Modulation		64QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.51				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 3$ for i from		6				
{0,,39}		Ŭ.				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$		12				
for i from {1,,39}						
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Bits	N/A				
{4,5} for i from {0,,39}			<del>                                     </del>			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 3$ for i from	Bits	13064				
$\{0,,39\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = $\{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$						
for i from $\{1,,39\}$	Bits	40976				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =						
{4,5} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 3$ for i from						
{0,,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$	<u> </u>	0.4				
for i from {1,,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	CBs	N/A				
{4,5} for i from {0,,39}	5	IN/A				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	2				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$	CD	-				
for i from {1,,39}	CBs	5				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =	Dito	NI/A				
{4,5} for i from {0,,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	77112				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	25704				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1,,19,22,,39\}$	Bits	80784				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	N All	F7 000				
frames	Mbps	57.930				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted i	n slot #0 w	ith periodicity 20	0 ms			
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-10: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and HST scenario

Reference channel   R.PDSCH-2: 10.1 TDD	Parameter	Unit		Value				
Channel bandwidth								
Subcarrier spacing		N 41 1						
Allocated resource blocks								
Number of consecutive PDSCH   Symbols								
Symbols		PRBS	106					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,39)								
(10,39)								
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} or i from {1,1,39}			4					
International Content	For Slot i, if mod/i, 10) = (0.1.2.3.4.5.6)							
Allocated slots per 2 frames			12					
MCS table         64QAM           MCS index         13           Modulation         16QAM           Target Coding Rate         0.48           Number of MIMO layers         1           Number of DMRS REs         1           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}         6           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           Ror Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18			31					
MCS index         13           Modulation         16QAM           Target Coding Rate         0.48           Number of MIMO layers         1           Number of DMRS REs         1           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)         6           (0,39)         6           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         18           for i from {1,,39}         0           Overhead for TBS determination         0           Information Bit Payload per Slot         0           For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         8           G.9, 3 for i from {0,,39}         Bits           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         8           Go,39, 1         Bits           More in from {0,,39,1         Bits           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         8           G.,,39, 5         Bits           Por Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         8           Go,39, 5         Bits           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         8           Go,39, 5         Bits           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}         8           Go,39, 5         CBs           For Slot i								
Modulation								
Target Coding Rate								
Number of MIMO layers   1								
Number of DMRS RES								
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39} Overhead for TBS determination Information Bit Payload per Slot For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,8} for i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 8 Bits For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 8 Bits For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 8 Bits For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) =								
(1),39   18   18   18   18   18   18   19   19			_					
Sor   Ifom (1,,39)	{0,,39}		6					
Sor   Ifom (1,,39)	For Slot i, if $mod(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$		10					
Information Bit Payload per Slot	for i from {1,,39}		10					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (8,9) for i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} or i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} or i from {1,,39} Transport block CRC per Slot For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 8 bits For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} or i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} or i from {1,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} or i from {0,,39} For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = CBs	Overhead for TBS determination		0					
(8,9) for i from (0,,39)								
(8,9) for i from {0,,39}   Bits   8456		Rite	NI/A					
(0,,39)		טונס	11/73					
(10,,39)		Bits	8456					
for i from {1,,39}         Bits         25008           Transport block CRC per Slot         For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}         Bits         N/A           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}         Bits         24           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}         Bits         24           Number of Code Blocks per Slot         CBs         N/A           For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}         CBs         N/A           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}         CBs         2           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}         CBs         4           Binary Channel Bits Per Slot         Bits         N/A           For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}         Bits         N/A           For Slots i = 1,2,21,22         Bits         52176           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}         Bits         53424           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}         Bits         53424           Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames         Mbps         36.262           Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms			0.00					
Transport block CRC per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (8,9) for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (0,1,2,3,4,5,6) for i from (1,,39)  Number of Code Blocks per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (8,9) for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (0,1,2,3,4,5,6) for i from (1,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (0,1,2,3,4,5,6) for i from (1,,39)  Binary Channel Bits Per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (8,9) for i from (0,,39)  For Slots i = 1,2,21,22  Bits 52176  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from (0,,39)  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = (0,1,2,3,4,5,6) for i from (3,,20,23,,39)  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		Bits	25608					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}  for i from {1,,39}  Number of Code Blocks per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}  for i from {1,,39}  Binary Channel Bits Per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  Binary Channel Bits Per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  Bits N/A  {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i = 1,2,21,22  Bits 52176  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3,1,2,3,4,5,6}  for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms								
Result								
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} bits 24  Number of Code Blocks per Slot		Bits	N/A					
{0,,39}       Bits       24         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}       Bits       24         Number of Code Blocks per Slot       CBs       N/A         For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}       CBs       2         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}       CBs       4         For Slots i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}       Bits       N/A         Binary Channel Bits Per Slot       Bits       N/A         For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}       Bits       N/A         For Slots i = 1,2,21,22       Bits       52176         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}       Bits       17808         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}       Bits       53424         Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames       Mbps       36.262         Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					-			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}  Number of Code Blocks per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}  Binary Channel Bits Per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i = 1,2,21,22  For Slots i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,,39}  Bits  N/A  For Slots i, if mod(i, 10) = 8 bits  For Slots i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 8 bits  17808  Max. Throughput averaged over 2  frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		Bits	24					
For i from {1,,39}								
Number of Code Blocks per Slot         CBs         N/A           For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}         CBs         N/A           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}         CBs         2           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}         CBs         4           Binary Channel Bits Per Slot         Bits         N/A           For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}         Bits         N/A           For Slots i = 1,2,21,22         Bits         52176           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}         Bits         17808           For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}         Bits         53424           Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames         Mbps         36.262           Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		Bits	24					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} cBs								
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}       CBS       N/A         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}       CBS       2         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}       CBS       4         Binary Channel Bits Per Slot       Bits       N/A         For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}       Bits       52176         For Slots i = 1,2,21,22       Bits       52176         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}       Bits       17808         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}       Bits       53424         Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames       Mbps       36.262         Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		0.0						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}  Binary Channel Bits Per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i = 1,2,21,22  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {1,808}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		CBs	N/A					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,,39}  Binary Channel Bits Per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i = 1,2,21,22  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms	For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from	CDo	2					
for i from {1,,39}       CBS       4         Binary Channel Bits Per Slot		CBS	2					
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot  For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i = 1,2,21,22  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} Bits  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} Bits  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		CRs	1					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,,39}  For Slots i = 1,2,21,22  Bits 52176  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}  for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		CD3	7					
{8,9} for i from {0,,39}       Bits       N/A         For Slots i = 1,2,21,22       Bits       52176         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}       Bits       17808         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}       Bits       53424         for i from {3,,20,23,,39}       Bits       53424         Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames       Mbps       36.262         Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms								
For Slots i = 1,2,21,22 Bits 52176  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} Bits 53424  for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		Rite	N/A					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,,39}  For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms								
{0,,39}       Bits       17606         For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}       Bits       53424         Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames       Mbps       36.262         Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		Bits	52176					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		Bits	17808					
for i from {3,,20,23,,39}  Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms	{U,,39}		-					
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames  Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms		Bits	53424					
frames   MIDPS   36.262   Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms								
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Mbps	36.262					
	irames							
		. ι οιοι πο W	This positionionly 20	, mo				

Table A.3.2.2.2-11: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-5

Parameter	Unit			Value		
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2- 11.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH						
symbols						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$		12				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$		10				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.30				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from $\{1,,39\}$		18				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$		18				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$	Bits	8064				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	6528				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1,,39\}$	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	1				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot		<del> </del>			+	+
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 20	Bits	25440				
For Slot i = 21	Bits	20352				+
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from $\{1,,19,22,,39\}$	Bits	26712				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,,19,22,,39}	Bits	21624				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	6.893				
frames						
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms  Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-12: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-6

Parameter	Unit		Value		
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	12.1 TDD 40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH		,,,,,			
symbols					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from		12			
{1,,39}		12			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 1$ for i from		8			
$\{0,,39\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from				1	
{0,,39}		10			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		4			
Modulation		QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs				1	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from		18			
$\{1,,39\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from					
{0,,39}		18			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from					
{0,,39}		18			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$ for	Bits	N/A			
i from {0,,39}	Dito	1471			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from	Bits	8064			
$\frac{\{1,,39\}}{\text{For Slot i, if mod(i, 4)} = 1 \text{ for i from}}$					
{0,,39}	Bits	4992			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Bits	0500			
{0,,39}	DIIS	6528			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$ for	Bits	N/A			
i from $\{0,,39\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from					
{1,,39}	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 1$ for i from					
{0,,39}	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Bits	24			
{0,,39}	טוט	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from	_				
{1,,39}	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 1$ for i from	CD-	4			
{0,,39}	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	CBs	1			
[0,,39]					
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot		<del> </del>			
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 20	Bits	25440		1	
For Slot i = 21	Bits	15264		1	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 0$ for i from					
{1,,19,22,,39}	Bits	26712			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from	Bits	16536			
{1,,19,22,,39}					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Bits	21624			
{0,,39}		1			1

Max. Thro	oughput averaged over 2	Mbps	9.389				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms							
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

#### A.3.2.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

## A.3.2.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

Table A.3.2.2.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.60-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Valu	е	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.1 TDD 50			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH	TINDS	00			
symbols					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from				+	
		10			
$\{1,, 79\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from					
		13			
{1,,79} Allocated slots per 2 frames		50			
		59			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from		10			
{1,, 79}		12			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from		40			
{1,,79}		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$					
for i from $\{0,,79\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from					
	Bits	25608			
$\{1,,79\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from					
$\{1,,79\}$	Bits	34816			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	Bits	N/A			
for i from {0,,79}					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Bits	24			
{1,, 79}					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from	Bits	24			
{1,,79}					
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	CBs	N/A			
for i from {0,,79}		,			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	CBs	4			
{1,, 79}	020	'			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from	CBs	5			
{1,,79}	ODS	3			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	Bits	N/A			
for i from {0,,79}					
For Slot i = 40, 41	Bits	69960			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Dito	E4040			
{4,, 79}	Bits	54912			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from	D.,	70400			
{1,,39,42,,79}	Bits	73128			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2					
frames	Mbps	93.499			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted	in clot #0 v	with poriodicity 20	mo	I	
NOTE 1. SS/PRUH DIOCK IS TRANSMITTED					

#### A.3.2.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

Table A.3.2.2.5-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 and FR2.120-1A (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit		Value					
Deference channel		R.PDSCH.5-						
Reference channel		1.1 TDD						
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100						
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120						
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66						
Number of consecutive PDSCH								
symbols								
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from		0						
{0,, 159}		9						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i		40						
from {1,,159}		13						
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127						
MCS table		64QAM						
MCS index		4						
Modulation		QPSK						
Target Coding Rate		0.30						
Number of MIMO layers		1						
Number of DMRS REs								
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from		4.0						
{0,, 159}		12						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i		4.0						
from {1,,159}		12						
Overhead for TBS determination		6						
Information Bit Payload per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$	5	21/2						
for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	5	2224						
{0,, 159}	Bits	3624						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i	D::	5504						
from {1,,159}	Bits	5504						
Transport block CRC per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4	D::	N1/A						
for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	D:4-	40						
{0,, 159}	Bits	16						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	Dita	0.4						
from {1,,159}	Bits	24						
Number of Code Blocks per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4	CDo	NI/A						
for i from {0,,159}	CBs	N/A						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	CBs	1						
{0,, 159}	CDS	ı ı						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	CBs	1						
from {1,,159}	CDS	Į.						
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4	Bits	N/A						
for i from {0,,159}	סווט							
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	17490						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	Bits	12210						
{0,, 159}	סונס	12210						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	Bits	18282						
from {1,,79,82,,159}	טונס	10202						
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	31.942						
frames	·							
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted	Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms							

Table A.3.2.2.5-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Unit Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-	R.PDSCH.5-	R.PDSCH.5-		
		2.1 TDD	2.2 TDD	2.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	100	200		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120	120		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	66	132		
Number of consecutive PDSCH						
symbols						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from		9	9	9		
{0,, 159}						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = $\{0,1,2\}$ for i		13	13	13		
from {1,,159} Allocated slots per 2 frames		127	127	127		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13	13		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48		
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	2		
Number of DMRS REs		'				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from						
{0,, 159}		12	12	12		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i						
from {1,,159}		12	12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		6	6	6		
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4	D:4-	NI/A	NI/A	NI/A		
for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	Bits	11272	22536	45096		
{0,, 159}	DIIS	11272	22550	45090		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	Bits	17424	34816	69672		
from {1,,159}	Dito	17727	3-010	03072		
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
for i from {0,,159}						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	Bits	24	24	24		
{0,, 159}						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i from $\{1,,159\}$	Bits	24	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$						
for i from $\{0,,159\}$	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from		_	_	_		
{0,, 159}	CBs	2	3	6		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	0.0		_			
from {1,,159}	CBs	3	5	9		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4	D:4-	NI/A	NI/A	NI/A		
for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	36564	69960	139920		
For Slots i = 82, 83	Bits	34980	73128	146256		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	Bits	24420	48840	97680		
{0,, 159}	5110	21720	10040	0,000		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i	Bits	36564	73128	146256		
from {1,,79,84,,159}						
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	100.799	201.434	403.096		
frames	-					
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted		with belloaicity	/ ZU MS			
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.5-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Va	lue	
Defenses showed		R.PDSCH.5-			
Reference channel		3.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH					
symbols					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from		_			
{0,, 159}		9			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i					
from {1,,159}		13			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		18			
Modulation		64QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.46			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs	<del>                                     </del>	'			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from	1	1		+	
{0,, 159}		12			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i					
from $\{1,,159\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination	+	6			
		O			
Information Bit Payload per Slot		N/A			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$	Bits	IN/A			
for i from $\{0,,159\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from					
	Bits	16136			
{0,, 159}					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = $\{0,1,2\}$ for i	Bits	25104			
from {1,,159}					
Transport block CRC per Slot		NI/A			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$	Bits	N/A			
for i from $\{0,,159\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from					
	Bits	24			
{0,, 159}					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = $\{0,1,2\}$ for i	Bits	24			
from {1,,159}					
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$	CBs	N/A			
for i from {0,,159}					
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	CBs	2			
$\{0,, 159\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = $\{0,1,2\}$ for i					
	CBs	3			
from {1,,159}					
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot		NI/A			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 4$	Bits	N/A			
for i from {0,,159}		E0.470			
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	52470			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = 3$ for i from	Bits	36630			
{0,, 159}					
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = $\{0,1,2\}$ for i	Bits	54846			
from {1,,79,82,,159}					
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	145.062			
frames	•	dela manda P. M. O.	0		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted		vith periodicity 2	u ms		
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames	i				

Table A.3.2.2.5-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-	
		4.1 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	6	
Number of consecutive PDSCH			
symbols			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from		10	
{1,, 159}			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from		13	
{1,,159}		110	
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119	<del>                                     </del>
MCS table		64QAM	
MCS index		4	
Modulation Date		QPSK	<del>                                     </del>
Target Coding Rate		0.30	<del>                                     </del>
Number of MIMO layers		2	
Number of DMRS REs			<del>                                     </del>
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from		12	
{1,, 159}			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from		12	
{1,,159} Overhead for TBS determination		6	
Information Bit Payload per Slot		0	
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$			
for i from $\{0,,159\}$	Bits	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from			
{1,, 159}	Bits	736	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from			
{1,,159}	Bits	1032	
Transport block CRC per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	D.,	21/2	
for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	D::	40	
{1,, 159}	Bits	16	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from	Dito	16	
{1,,159}	Bits	16	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3	CBs	N/A	
for i from {0,,159}	CDS	IN/A	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	CBs	1	
{1,, 159}	ODS	'	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from	CBs	1	
{1,,159}	OBO		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	Bits	N/A	
for i from {0,,159}			
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	3180	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Bits	2496	
{4,, 159}		1	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from	Bits	3324	
{1,,79,82,,159}			<del>                                     </del>
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	5.548	
frames   Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted	·	ith poriodicity Of	20 mg
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames		nur periodicity 20	201110
Trote 2. Sign is sign index per 2 maines			

Table A.3.2.2.5-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit			Value		
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-	R.PDSCH.5-			
Reference charmer		5.1 TDD	5.2 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	50			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	32			
Number of consecutive PDSCH						
symbols						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from		10	10			
{1,, 159}						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from		13	13			
{1,,159}				+		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119	119			
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM			
MCS index		13	13			
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	+		
Number of MIMO layers		2	2	+		
Number of DMRS REs				+	-	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from		12	12			
$\{1,, 159\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from				+	+	
		12	12			
{1,,159} Overhead for TBS determination		6	6	+		
Information Bit Payload per Slot		0	0	+		
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$						
for i from $\{0,,159\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from						
{1,, 159}	Bits	25608	12552			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from				†	+	
{1,,159}	Bits	34816	16896			
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	D.,	21/2	21/0			
for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Dita	0.4	24			
{1,, 159}	Bits	24	24			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from	Dito	24	24			
{1,,159}	Bits	24	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	CBs	N/A	N/A			
for i from {0,,159}	CDS	IN/A	IN/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from	CBs	4	2			
{1,, 159}	020	'	_			
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from	CBs	5	3			
{1,,159}	050	Ŭ	Ŭ			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot				1		
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$	Bits	N/A	N/A			
for i from {0,,159}				+		
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	69960	33920	1		
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Bits	54912	26624			
$\{4,, 159\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from	-			+		
	Bits	73128	35456			
{1,,79,82,,159} Max. Throughput averaged over 2				+	+	
frames	Mbps	188.739	91.843			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted	in slot #0	with periodicity	20 ms	1		
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames		portodioity /				

Table A.3.2.2.5-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value					
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5- 6.1 TDD						
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100						
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120						
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66						
Number of consecutive PDSCH								
symbols								
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,, 159}		10						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from $\{1,,159\}$		13						
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119						
MCS table		64QAM						
MCS index		17						
Modulation		64QAM						
Target Coding Rate		0.43						
Number of MIMO layers		2						
Number of DMRS REs								
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{1,, 159\}$		12						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from $\{1,,159\}$		12						
Overhead for TBS determination		6						
Information Bit Payload per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,159\}$	Bits	N/A						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from	Bits	34816						
$\{1,, 159\}$ For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from	Bits	47112						
{1,,159}								
Transport block CRC per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,159\}$	Bits	N/A						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from $\{1,, 159\}$	Bits	24						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from $\{1,,159\}$	Bits	24						
Number of Code Blocks per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0,,159\}$	CBs	N/A						
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{1,, 159\}$	CBs	5						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from $\{1,,159\}$	CBs	6						
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot								
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $mod(i, 4) = 3$								
for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A						
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	114940						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,, 159}	Bits	82368						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = $\{0,1\}$ for i from $\{1,,79,82,,159\}$	Bits	109692						
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mbps	255.724						
frames	-		0 mg					
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames								

Table A.3.2.2.5-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-	
Reference channel		7.1 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames		63	
MCS table		64QAM	
MCS index		13	
Modulation		16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		1	
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	
Overhead for TBS determination		6	
Information Bit Payload per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {3,4} for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,5) =1 for i			
from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For Slot i = 80	Bits	14344	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from			
{1,,79,82,,159}	Bits	14344	
Transport block CRC per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) =			
{3,4} for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,5) =1 for i			
from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For Slot i = 80	Bits	24	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from $\{1,,79,82,,159\}$	Bits	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) =			
{3,4} for i from {0,,159}	CBs	N/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $mod(i,5) = 1$ for i		N./ 2	
from {0,,159}	CBs	N/A	
For Slot i = 80	CBs	2	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from		İ	
{1,,79,82,,159}	CBs	2	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) =	D:4-	NI/A	
{3,4} for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,5) =1 for i	D:+-	NI/A	
from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For Slot i = 80	Bits	28776	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from			
{1,,79,82,,159}	Bits	30360	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mhna	15 102G	
frames	Mbps	45.1836	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in	slot #0 w	ith periodicity 20	0 ms

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms

Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data

Table A.3.2.2.5-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-	
Reference channel		8.1 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	<u> </u>	59	
MCS table		64QAM	
MCS index		13	
Modulation		16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		1	
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	
Overhead for TBS determination		6	
Information Bit Payload per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) =	Bits	N/A	
{2,3} for i from {0,,159}	Dito	IN/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i	Bits	N/A	
from {0,,159}			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	14344	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i	Bits	14344	
from {1,,79,82,,159}		11011	
Transport block CRC per Slot	<u> </u>		
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) =	Bits	N/A	
{2,3} for i from {0,,159}		14// (	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i	Bits	N/A	
from {0,,159}			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	24	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i from $\{1,,79,82,,159\}$	Bits	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) =			
{2,3} for i from {0,,159}	CBs	N/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i	OD-	NI/A	
from {0,,159}	CBs	N/A	
For Slot i = 80	CBs	2	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i		İ	
from {1,,79,82,,159}	CBs	2	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot			
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) =	D:+-	NI/A	
{2,3} for i from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i	D:to	NI/A	
from {0,,159}	Bits	N/A	
For Slot i = 80	Bits	28776	
For Slot i, if $mod(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i	Dito	30360	
from {1,,79,82,,159}	Bits	30360	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2	Mhna	12 21 10	
frames	Mbps	42.3148	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in	a slot #0 w	ith periodicity 20	∩ ms

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms

Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data

#### A.3.2.2.6 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

Table A.3.2.2.6-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-		
		1.1 TDD	1.2 TDD	1.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20		
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2		
Number of HARQ Processes per component		10	10	10		
carrier						
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6		
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.85	0.88		
For Sub-Frame 5		0.88	0.87	0.87		
For Sub-Frame 0		0.90	0.88	0.90		
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	36696	55056	75376		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	35160	52752	71112		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	36696	55056	75376		
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 4 and 5)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	6	9	13		
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	6	9	12		
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	6	9	13		
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	43200	64800	86400		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	40176	60912	82512		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	41184	62784	84384		
Number of layers		2	2	2		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	21.864	32.803	44.799		

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0.3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit		Valu	е	
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-	
		2.1 TDD	2.2 TDD	2.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2	
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6	
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.78	0.77	0.79	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.79	0.80	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.82	0.79	0.81	
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	63776	93800	128496	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	59256	90816	124464	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	63776	93800	128496	
Number of Code Blocks					
(Notes 4 and 5)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	11	16	21	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	10	15	21	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	11	16	21	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	81600	122400	163200	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	75840	115008	155808	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	77856	118656	159456	
Number of layers		4	4	4	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	37.813	55.981	76.694	

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-		
		3.1 TDD	3.2 TDD	3.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20		
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2		
Number of HARQ Processes per component		10	10	10		
carrier						
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6		
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM		
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.74	0.79	0.74		
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.85	0.88	0.85		
For Sub-Frame 5		0.76	0.76	0.74		
For Sub-Frame 0		0.78	0.77	0.76		
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	42368	63776	84760		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	48936	75376	97896		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	40576	61664	81176		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	42368	63776	84760		
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 4 and 5)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	7	11	14		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	8	13	16		
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	7	11	14		
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	7	11	14		
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	57600	86400	115200		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	57600	86400	115200	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	53568	81216	110016		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	54912	83712	112512		
Number of layers		2	2	2		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	26.555	40.374	53.125		

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-		
		4.1 TDD	4.2 TDD	4.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20		
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2		
Number of HARQ Processes per component		10	10	10		
carrier						
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6		
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM		
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.78	0.79	0.78		
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.78	0.79	0.78		
For Sub-Frame 5		0.81	0.82	0.78		
For Sub-Frame 0		0.82	0.82	0.80		
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	84760	128496	169544		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	84760	128496	169544		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	81176	124464	161760		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	84760	128496	169544		
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 4 and 5)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	14	21	28		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	14	21	28		
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	14	21	27		
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	14	21	28		
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	108800	163200	217600		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	108800	163200	217600		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	101120	153344	207744		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	103808	158208	212608		
Number of layers		4	4	4		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	50.498	76.694	100.948		

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-		
		5.1 TDD	5.2 TDD	5.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20		
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2		
Number of HARQ Processes per component		10	10	10		
carrier						
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6		
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM		
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.76	0.75	0.76		
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.76	0.75	0.76		
For Sub-Frame 5		0.76	0.78	0.77		
For Sub-Frame 0		0.80	0.78	0.78		
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	55056	81176	110136		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	55056	81176	110136		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	51024	78704	105528		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	55056	81176	110136		
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 4 and 5)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	9	14	18		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	9	14	18		
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	9	13	18		
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	9	14	18		
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	72000	108000	144000		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	72000	108000	144000		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	66960	101520	137520		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	68640	104640	140640		
Number of layers		2	2	2		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	32.630	48.458	65.621		

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-	R.PDSCH.6-		
		6.1 TDD	6.2 TDD	6.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20		
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2		
Number of HARQ Processes per component		10	10	10		
carrier						
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6		
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM		
Coding Rate						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.81	0.79	0.81		
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.81	0.79	0.81		
For Sub-Frame 5		0.81	0.82	0.82		
For Sub-Frame 0		0.85	0.82	0.83		
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	110136	161760	220296		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	110136	161760	220296		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	101840	157432	211936		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	110136	161760	220296		
Number of Code Blocks						
(Notes 4 and 5)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	18	27	36		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	18	27	36		
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	17	26	35		
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	18	27	36		
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	136000	204000	272000		
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	136000	204000	272000		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	126400	191680	259680		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	129760	197760	265760		
Number of layers		2	2	2		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	65.252	96.623	131.342		

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..99$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..99$  in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

# A.3.3 Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements

## A.3.3.1 FDD

### A.3.3.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.1.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit		Value					
Reference		R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-				
channel		1.1 FDD	1.2 FDD	1.3 FDD				
Subcarrier	kHz	15	15	15				
spacing								
CORESET		48	48	48				
frequency domain								
allocation								
CORESET time		1	1	1				
domain allocation								
Aggregation level		4	4	8				
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1				
Payload (without	Bits	39	52	52				
CRC)								

Table A.3.3.1.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.1- 2.1 FDD	R.PDCCH.1- 2.2 FDD	R.PDCCH.1- 2.3 FDD	R.PDCCH.1- 2.4 FDD	R.PDCCH.1- 2.5 FDD	R.PDCCH.1- 2.6 FDD
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	15	15
CORESET frequency domain allocation		24	24	24	48	48	48
CORESET time domain allocation		2	2	2	2	2	2
Aggregation level		2	4	2	4	8	16
DCI Format		1_0	1_0	1_1	1_1	1_1	1_0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	39	52	52	52	39

### A.3.3.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.1.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit		Value					
Reference		R.PDCCH.2-	R.PDCCH.2-	R.PDCCH.2-				
channel		1.1 FDD	1.2 FDD	1.3 FDD				
Subcarrier	kHz	30	30	30				
spacing								
CORESET		102	102	90				
frequency domain								
allocation								
CORESET time		1	1	1				
domain allocation								
Aggregation level		2	4	8				
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1				
Payload (without	Bits	41	53	53				
CRC)								

Table A.3.3.1.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit		Value				
Reference		R.PDCCH.2-					
channel		2.1 FDD					
Subcarrier	kHz	30					
spacing							
CORESET		48					
frequency domain							
allocation							
CORESET time		2					
domain allocation							
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without	Bits	41					
CRC)							

## A.3.3.2 TDD

## A.3.3.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.2.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit		Value				
Reference		R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-			
channel		1.1 TDD	1.2 TDD	1.3 TDD			
Subcarrier	kHz	15	15	15			
spacing							
CORESET		48	48	48			
frequency domain							
allocation							
CORESET time		1	1	1			
domain allocation							
Aggregation level		4	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without	Bits	39	52	52			
CRC)							

Table A.3.3.2.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference		R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-	R.PDCCH.1-
channel		2.1 TDD	2.2 TDD	2.3 TDD	2.4 TDD	2.5 TDD	2.6 TDD
Subcarrier	kHz	15	15	15	15	15	15
spacing							
CORESET		24	24	24	48	48	48
frequency							
domain							
allocation							
CORESET time		2	2	2	2	2	2
domain							
allocation							
Aggregation		2	4	2	4	8	16
level							
DCI Format		1_0	1_0	1_1	1_1	1_1	1_0
Payload (without	Bits	39	39	52	52	52	39
CRC)							

## A.3.3.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.2.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit		Value					
Reference		R.PDCCH.2-	R.PDCCH.2-	R.PDCCH.2-				
channel		1.1 TDD	1.2 TDD	1.3 TDD				
Subcarrier	kHz	30	30	30				
spacing								
CORESET		102	102	90				
frequency domain								
allocation								
CORESET time		1	1	1				
domain allocation								
Aggregation level		2	4	8				
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1				
Payload (without	Bits	41	53	53				
CRC)								

Table A.3.3.2.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit		Val	ue	
Reference		R.PDCCH.2-			
channel		2.1 TDD			
Subcarrier	kHz	30			
spacing					
CORESET		48			
frequency domain					
allocation					
CORESET time		2			
domain allocation					
Aggregation level		16			
DCI Format		1_0			
Payload (without	Bits	41			
CRC)					

#### A.3.3.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

## A.3.3.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

#### A.3.3.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

Table A.3.3.2.5-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit		Value					
Reference		R.PDCCH.5-	R.PDCCH.5-	R.PDCCH.5-				
channel		1.1 TDD	1.2 TDD	1.3 TDD				
Subcarrier	kHz	120	120	120				
spacing								
CORESET		60	60	60				
frequency domain								
allocation								
CORESET time		1	1	1				
domain allocation								
Aggregation level		2	4	8				
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1				
Payload (without	Bits	40	56	56				
CRC)								

Table A.3.3.2.5-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit		Value				
Reference		R.PDCCH.5-					
channel		2.1 TDD					
Subcarrier	kHz	120					
spacing							
CORESET		60					
frequency domain							
allocation							
CORESET time		2					
domain allocation							
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without	Bits	40					
CRC)							

## A.3.4 Reference measurement channels for PBCH demodulation requirements

### A.3.4.1 Reference measurement channels for FR1

Table A.3.4.1-1: PBCH Reference Channel

Parameter	Unit	Value		
Reference channel		R.PBCH.1	R.PBCH.2	
SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	30	
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	
Target coding rate		56/864	56/864	
Payload (without CRC and timing	bits	24	24	
related PBCH payload bits)				

### A.3.4.2 Reference measurement channels for FR2

Table A.3.4.2-1: PBCH Reference Channel

Parameter	Unit	Value		
Reference channels		R.PBCH.5	R.PBCH.6	
SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	240	
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	
Target coding rate		56/864	56/864	
Payload (without CRC and timing related PBCH payload bits)	bits	24	24	

## A.4 CSI reference measurement channels

This clause defines the DL signal applicable to the reporting of channel status information (Clause X).

Tables in this clause specifies the mapping of CQI index to Information Bit payload, which complies with the CQI definition specified in clause 5.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12] and with MCS definition specified in clause 5.1.3 of TS 38.214 [12].

Table A.4-1: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 1)

TBS Schem	е			TBS.1-1	TBS.1-2				
MCS table						640	QAM		
Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks			66	66					
Number of c	onsecutive PI	DSCH symbo	s	12	12				
Number of F	PDSCH MIMO	layers		1	2				
Number of D	OMRS REs (N	ote 1)		24	24				
Overhead for	r TBS determ	ination		6	6				
Available RE	E-s			7920	7920				
CQI index	Spectral	MCS	Modulatio	_	Infor	mation Bit	Payload p	er Slot	
	efficiency	index	n						
0	OOR	OOR	OOR	N/A	N/A				
1	0.1523	0		1800	3624				
2	0.2344	0		1800	3624				
3	0.3770	2	ODCK	2856	5640				
4	0.6016	4	QPSK	4480	8968				
5	0.8770	6		6528	13064				
6	1.1758	8		8712	17928				
7	1.4766	11		11016	22032				
8	1.9141	13	16QAM	14343	28680				
9	2.4063	15		17928	35856				
10	2.7305	18		20496	40976				
11	3.3223	20		25104	50184				
12	3.9023	22	64001	29192	58384				
13	4.5234	24	64QAM	33816	67584				
14	5.1152	26		38936	77896				
15	5.5547	28		42016	83976				
Note 1: N	lumber of DMI	RS REs inclu	des the overhe	ead of the D	M-RS CDI	d groups v	vithout dat	a	•

Note 1: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data Note 2: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL Note 3: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity

Table A.4-2: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 2)

TBS Scheme			TBS.2-1	TBS.2-2	TBS.2-3	TBS.2-4	TBS.2-5	TBS.2-6	
MCS table						2560	QAM		
Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks			52	52	106	106	8	16	
Number of c	onsecutive PI	OSCH symbo	ls	12	12	12	12	12	12
Number of F	PDSCH MIMO	layers		1	2	1	2	1	1
Number of E	OMRS REs (N	ote 1)		24	24	24	24	24	24
Overhead for	or TBS determ	ination		0	0	0	0	0	0
Available RE	E-s for PDSCH	1		6240	6240	12720	12720	960	1920
CQI index	Spectral	MCS	Modulatio		Infor	mation Bit F	Payload per	r Slot	
	efficiency	index	n						
0	OOR	OOR	OOR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	0.1523	0		1480	2976	2976	5896	224	456
2	0.3770	1	QPSK	2408	4744	4744	9480	368	736
3	0.8770	3		5504	11016	11016	22536	848	1736
4	1.4766	5		9224	18432	18960	37896	1416	2856
5	1.9141	7	16QAM	12040	24072	24576	49176	1864	3752
6	2.4063	9		15112	30216	30728	61480	2408	4608
7	2.7305	11		16896	33816	34816	69672	2600	5248
8	3.3223	13		20496	40976	42016	83976	3240	6400
9	3.9023	15	64QAM	24576	49176	49176	98376	3752	7424
10	4.5234	17		28168	56368	57376	114776	4352	8712
11	5.1152	19		31752	63528	65576	131176	4864	9736
12	5.5547	21		34816	69672	69672	139376	5248	10760
13	6.2266	23	256QAM	38936	77896	79896	159880	6016	12040
14	6.9141	25	ZOUQAW	43032	86040	88064	176208	6656	13320
15									
	Note 1: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data								

PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity

#### OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG) **A.5**

#### A.5.1 **OCNG Patterns for FDD**

## A.5.1.1 OCNG FDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused **REs**

Table A.5.1.1-1: OP.1 FDD: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs

OCNG Appliance	Control Region	Data Region
OCNG Parameters	(CORESET)	-
Resources allocated	All unused REs (Note 1)	All unused REs (Note 2)
Structure	PDCCH	PDSCH
Content	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data
Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission	Single Tx port transmission	Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH
Subcarrier Spacing	Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP	Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP
Power Level	Same as for RMC PDCCH	Same as for RMC PDSCH
Note 1: All unused DEs in the active C	ODECETS appointed by the goor	ah anagga in uga

Note 1: All unused REs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use.

Unused available REs refer to REs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, Note 2: synchronization signals or reference signals in channel bandwidth.

## A.5.2 OCNG Patterns for TDD

## A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs

Table A.5.2.1-1: OP.1 TDD: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs

OCNG Appliance OCNG Parameters	Control Region (CORESET)	Data Region
Resources allocated	All unused REs (Note 1)	All unused REs (Note 2)
Structure	PDCCH	PDSCH
Content	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data
Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission	Single Tx port transmission	Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH
Subcarrier Spacing	Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP	Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP
Power Level	Same as for RMC PDCCH	Same as for RMC PDSCH

Note 1: All unused REs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use.

Note 2: Unused available REs refer to REs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, synchronization signals or reference signals in channel bandwidth.

# Annex B (normative): Propagation conditions

## B.1 Static propagation condition

## B.1.1 UE Receiver with 2Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$
.

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 - j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 - j - j - j - j \end{bmatrix}$$

## B.1.2 UE Receiver with 4Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \\ 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & -j & j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & j & j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -j & -j & j & j \end{bmatrix}$$

## B.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-lin", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.
- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency.
- Different models are used for FR1 (below 6 GHz) and FR2 (above 6 GHz).

## B.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are simplified from the TR 38.901 [5] TDL models. The simplification steps are shown below for information. These steps are only used when new delay profiles are created. Otherwise, the delay profiles specified in B.2.1.1 and B.2.1.2 can be used as such.

- Step 1: Use the original TDL model from TR 38.901[5].
- Step 2: Re-order the taps in ascending delays
- Step 3: Perform delay scaling according to the procedure described in clause 7.7.3 in TR 38.901 [5].
- Step 4: Apply the quantization to the delay resolution 5 ns. This is done simply by rounding the tap delays to the nearest multiple of the delay resolution.
- Step 5: If multiple taps are rounded to the same delay bin, merge them by calculating their linear power sum.
- Step 6: If there are more than 12 taps in the quantized model, merge the taps as follows
- Find the weakest tap from all taps (both merged and unmerged taps are considered)
  - If there are two or more taps having the same value and are the weakest, select the tap with the smallest delay as the weakest tap.
- When the weakest tap is the first delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the first delay tap as the linear power sum of the weakest tap and the second delay tap.
  - Remove the second delay tap.
- When the weakest tap is the last delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the last delay tap as the linear power sum of the second-to-last tap and the last tap.
  - Remove the second-to-last tap.
- Otherwise
  - For each side of the weakest tap, identify the neighbour tap that has the smaller delay difference to the weakest tap.

- When the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on one side equals the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on the other side.
  - Select the neighbour tap that is weaker in power for merging.
- Otherwise, select the neighbour tap that has smaller delay difference for merging.
- To merge, the power of the merged tap is the linear sum of the power of the weakest tap and the selected tap.
- When the selected tap is the first tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the first tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- When the selected tap is the last tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the last tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is based on the average delay of the weakest tap and selected tap. If the average delay is on the sampling grid, the location of the merged tap is the average delay. Merge two parallel taps with different delays (average delay, sum power) starting from the weakest ones. Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is rounded towards the direction of the selected tap (e.g. 10 ns & 20 ns → 15 ns, 10 ns & 25 ns → 20 ns, if 25 ns had higher or equal power; 15 ns, if 10 ns had higher power). The weakest tap and the selected tap are removed.
- Repeat step 6 until the final number of taps is 12.
- Step 7: Round the amplitudes of taps to one decimal (e.g.  $-8.78 \text{ dB} \rightarrow -8.8 \text{ dB}$ )
- Step 8: If the delay spread has slightly changed due to the tap merge, adjust the final delay spread by increasing or decreasing the power of the last tap so that the delay spread is corrected.
- Step 9: Re-normalize tap powers such that the strongest tap is at 0dB.
- Note: Some values of the delay profile created by the simplification steps may differ from the values in tables B.2.1.1-2, B.2.1.1-3, B.2.1.1-4, B.2.1.2-2, and B.2.1.1-3 for the corresponding model.
- Note: For Step 5 and Step 6, the power values are expressed in the linear domain using 6 digits of precision. The operations are in the linear domain.

## B.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1

The delay profiles for FR1 are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environment. The resulting model parameters are specified in B.2.1.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.1-2 ~ Table B.2.1.1-4.

Table B.2.1.1-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns
TDLB100	12	100 ns	480 ns	5 ns
TDLC300	12	300 ns	2595 ns	5 ns

Table B.2.1.1-2 TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

Tap#	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	Rayleigh
2	10	0	Rayleigh
3	15	-5.1	Rayleigh
4	20	-5.1	Rayleigh
5	25	-9.6	Rayleigh
6	50	-8.2	Rayleigh
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	Rayleigh
9	105	-11.0	Rayleigh
10	135	-16.2	Rayleigh
11	150	-16.6	Rayleigh
12	290	-26.2	Rayleigh

Table B.2.1.1-3 TDLB100 (DS = 100ns)

Tap#	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	0	Rayleigh
2	10	-2.2	Rayleigh
3	20	-0.6	Rayleigh
4	30	-0.6	Rayleigh
5	35	-0.3	Rayleigh
6	45	-1.2	Rayleigh
7	55	-5.9	Rayleigh
8	120	-2.2	Rayleigh
9	170	-0.8	Rayleigh
10	245	-6.3	Rayleigh
11	330	-7.5	Rayleigh
12	480	-7.1	Rayleigh

Table B.2.1.1-4 TDLC300 (DS = 300 ns)

Tap#	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-6.9	Rayleigh
2	65	0	Rayleigh
3	70	-7.7	Rayleigh
4	190	-2.5	Rayleigh
5	195	-2.4	Rayleigh
6	200	-9.9	Rayleigh
7	240	-8.0	Rayleigh
8	325	-6.6	Rayleigh
9	520	-7.1	Rayleigh
10	1045	-13.0	Rayleigh
11	1510	-14.2	Rayleigh
12	2595	-16.0	Rayleigh

## B.2.1.2 Delay profiles for FR2

The delay profiles for FR2 are specified in B.2.1.2-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.2-2 and table B.2.1.2-3.

Table B.2.1.2-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns
TDLC60	12	60 ns	520 ns	5 ns

Table B.2.1.2-2 TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

Tap#	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	Rayleigh
2	10	0	Rayleigh
3	15	-5.1	Rayleigh
4	20	-5.1	Rayleigh
5	25	-9.6	Rayleigh
6	50	-8.2	Rayleigh
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	Rayleigh
9	105	-11.0	Rayleigh
10	135	-16.2	Rayleigh
11	150	-16.6	Rayleigh
12	290	-26.2	Rayleigh

Table B.2.1.2-3 TDLC60 (DS = 60 ns)

Tap#	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-7.8	Rayleigh
2	15	-0.3	Rayleigh
3	40	0	Rayleigh
4	50	-8.9	Rayleigh
5	55	-14.5	Rayleigh
6	75	-8.5	Rayleigh
7	80	-10.2	Rayleigh
8	130	-12.1	Rayleigh
9	210	-13.9	Rayleigh
10	300	-15.2	Rayleigh
11	360	-16.9	Rayleigh
12	520	-19.4	Rayleigh

## B.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

The propagation conditions used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment are indicated as a combination of a channel model name and a maximum Doppler frequency, i.e., TDLA<DS>-<Doppler>, TDLB<DS>-<Doppler> or TDLC<DS>-<Doppler> where '<DS>' indicates the desired delay spread and '<Doppler>' indicates the maximum Doppler frequency (Hz).

Table B.2.2-1 and Table B.2.2-2 show the propagation conditions that are used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment for low, medium and high Doppler frequencies for FR1 and FR2, respectively.

Table B.2.2-1 Channel model parameters for FR1

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-5	TDLA30	5 Hz
TDLA30-10	TDLA30	10 Hz
TDLB100-400	TDLB100	400 Hz
TDLC300-100	TDLC300	100 Hz

Table B.2.2-2 Channel model parameters for FR2

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-35	TDLA30	35 Hz
TDLA30-75	TDLA30	75 Hz
TDLA30-300	TDLA30	300 Hz
TDLC60-300	TDLC60	300 Hz

## B.2.3 MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear arrays at both gNB and UE and for the antenna configuration using cross polarized antennas.

## B.2.3.1 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.1 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear array (ULA) at both gNB and UE.

### B.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices

Table B.2.3.1.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the gNB.

Table B.2.3.1.1-1 gNB correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
gNB Correlation	$R_{gNB} = 1$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

Table B.2.3.1.1-2 UE correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
UE Correlation	$R_{UE}$ =1	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix  $R_{spat}$ . The parameters,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the gNB and UE.

Table B.2.3.1.1-3:  $R_{spat}$  correlation matrices

1x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
1x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x1 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta \\ \beta^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \beta^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x1 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{1/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{1/9*} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \\ \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $\alpha^* = \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1$
4x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = egin{bmatrix} 1 & lpha^{1/9} & lpha^{4/9} & lpha \ lpha^{1/9} & 1 & lpha^{1/9} & lpha^{4/9} \ lpha^{4/9} & lpha^{1/9} & 1 & lpha^{1/9} \ lpha^* & lpha^{4/9} & lpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes egin{bmatrix} 1 & eta \ eta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^{8} & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

For cases with more antennas at either gNB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of  $R_{gNB}$  and  $R_{UE}$  according to  $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE}$ .

## B.2.3.1.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level

The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for different correlation types are given in Table B.2.3.1.2-1.

Table B.2.3.1.2-1: The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  parameters for ULA MIMO correlation matrices

Correlation Model	α	β
Low correlation	0	0
Medium	0.3	0.9
Correlation		
Medium	0.3	0.3874
Correlation A		
High Correlation	0.9	0.9

The correlation matrices for high, medium, medium A and low correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.1.2-2, B.2.3.1.2-3, B.2.3.1.2-4 and B.2.3.1.2-5 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.1.2-2 have been adjusted for the 4x2 and 4x4 high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 4x2 high correlation case, a=0.00010. For the 4x4 high correlation case, a=0.00012.

The same method is used to adjust the 2x4 and 4x4 medium correlation matrix in Table B.2.3.1.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with a = 0.00010 and a = 0.00012.

Table B.2.3.1.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high correlation

1x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$									
2x1 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$									
2x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 0.81 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.81 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 0.81 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.81 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$									
4x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8099 \\ 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8099 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 \\ 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 \\ 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8099 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$									
4x4 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 \\ 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8899 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 \\ 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9430$									

Table B.2.3.1.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation

1x2 case	N/A									
2x1	N/A									
case										
2x2 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.3 & 0.27 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.27 & 0.3 \\ 0.3 & 0.27 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.27 & 0.3 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$									
2x4 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 \\ 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.2700 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 \\ 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 \\ 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.2700 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$									
4x2 case	$R_{medium} = \left( \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$									
4x4 case	1.0000 0.9882 0.9541 0.8999 0.8747 0.8645 0.8347 0.7872 0.5855 0.5787 0.5588 0.5270 0.3000 0.2965 0.2862 0.2700									

Table B.2.3.1.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation A

1x4 case						R <sub>mediu</sub>	n =	1 0.9000 0.6561 0.3874	0.9000 1 0.9000 0.6561	0.90 ) 1	0.0 0.9	3874 5561 9000 1					
2x4 case	$R_{medium A} =$		1.0000 0.9000 0.6561 0.3874 0.3000 0.2700 0.1968 0.1162	1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00	000 0 000 1. 561 0 700 0 700 0 700 0	.9000 .0000 .9000 .1968 .2700 .3000	0.3874 0.6561 0.9000 1.0000 0.1162 0.1968 0.2700 0.3000	1.000 0.900 0.656 0.387	00 0.3 68 0.2 62 0.1 60 0.9 60 1.0 61 0.9 64 0.6	3000 2700 968 9000 9000 9000 5561	0.1968 0.2700 0.3000 0.2700 0.6561 0.9000 1.0000 0.9000	0.1162 0.1963 0.2700 0.3000 0.3874 0.656 0.9000 1.0000	3 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				
4x4 case	$R_{medium\ A}=$	0.9000 0.6561 0.3874 0.8748 0.7873 0.5739 0.3389 0.5856 0.5270 0.3842 0.2269 0.3000 0.2700 0.1968	1.0000 0.9000 0.6561 0.7873 0.8748 0.7873 0.5270 0.5856 0.5270 0.3842 0.2700 0.3000 0.2700	0.9000 1.0000 0.9000 0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.7873 0.3842 0.5270 0.5856 0.5270 0.1968 0.2700 0.3000	0.6561 0.9000 1.0000 0.3389 0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.2269 0.3842 0.5270 0.5856 0.1162 0.1968 0.2700	0.7873 0.5739 0.3389 1.0000 0.9000 0.6561 0.3874 0.7873 0.5739 0.3389 0.5856 0.5270 0.3842	0.8748 0.7873 0.5739 0.9000 1.0000 0.9000 0.6561 0.7873 0.5739 0.5270 0.5856	0.7873 0.8748 0.7873 0.6561 0.9000 1.0000 0.9000 0.5739 0.7873 0.7873 0.3842 0.5270 0.5856	0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.3874 0.6561 0.9000 1.0000 0.3389 0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.2269 0.3842 0.5270	0.5270 0.3842 0.2269 0.8748 0.7873 0.5739 0.3389 1.0000 0.9000 0.6561 0.3874 0.8748 0.7873	0.5856 0.5270 0.3842 0.7873 0.8748 0.7873 0.5739 0.9000 1.0000 0.9000 0.6561 0.7873 0.8748 0.7873	0.5270 0.5856 0.5270 0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.7873 0.6561 0.9000 0.9000 0.5739 0.7873	2 0.2269 0.3842 0.5270 0 0.5856 0.3389 0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.3874 0.9000 0 1.0000 0 0.3389 3 0.5739 3 0.7873 3 0.8748	0.2700 0.1968 0.1162 0.5856 0.5270 0.3842 0.2269 0.8748 0.7873 0.5739 0.3389 1.0000 0.9000 0.6561	0.3000 0.2700 0.1968 0.5270 0.5856 0.5270 0.3842 0.7873 0.8748 0.7873 0.5739 0.9000 1.0000 0.9000	0.2700 0.3000 0.2700 0.3842 0.5270 0.5856 0.5270 0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.7873 0.6561 0.9000	0.1968 0.2700 0.3000 0.2269 0.3842 0.5270 0.5856 0.3389 0.5739 0.7873 0.8748 0.3874 0.6561 0.9000

Table B.2.3.1.2-5: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation

1x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
1x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x1 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
2x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
4x1 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
4x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
4x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$

In Table B.2.3.1.2-5,  $\mathbf{I}_d$  is the  $d \times d$  identity matrix.

## B.2.3.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.2 apply for the antenna configuration using cross polarized (XP/X-pol) antennas at both gNB and UE. The cross-polarized antenna elements with  $\pm 1.45$  degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at gNB and cross-polarized antenna elements with  $\pm 1.45$  degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at eNodeB, the N antennas are indexed by  $(N_1, N_2, P)$ , and total number of antennas is  $N = P \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2$ , where

- $N_1$  is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- $N_2$  is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization, and
- *P* is the number of polarization groups.

For the 2D cross-polarized antennas at gNB, the N antennas are labelled such that antennas shall be in increasing order of the second dimension firstly, then the first dimension, and finally the polarization group. For a specific antenna element at p-th polarization,  $n_1$ -th row, and  $n_2$ -th column within the 2D antenna array, the following index number is used for antenna labelling:

$$Inde(p, n_1, n_2) = p \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2 + n_1 \cdot N_2 + n_2 + 1; \qquad p = 0, 1; \quad n_1 = 0, \dots, N_1 - 1; \quad n_2 = 0, \dots, N_2 - 1.$$

where N is the number of transmit antennas, p is the polarization group index,  $n_1$  is the row index, and  $n_2$  is the column index of the antenna element.

For the linear (single dimension, 1D) cross-polarized antenna, the N antennas are labelled following the above equations with  $N_2=1$ .

#### B.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:

$$R_{spat} = P(R_{gNB} \otimes \Gamma \otimes R_{UE})P^{T}$$

where

- $R_{\!U\!E}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,
- $R_{\mathrm{gNB}}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB with same polarization,
- $\Gamma$  is a polarization correlation matrix, and
- $(\bullet)^T$  denotes transpose.

The matrix  $\Gamma$  is defined as

$$\Gamma = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\gamma & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \gamma \\ -\gamma & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

A permutation matrix P elements are defined as

$$P(a,b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i & \text{and } b = 2(j-1)Nr + i, & i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = 1, \dots Nt/2 \\ 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i & \text{and } b = 2(j-Nt/2)Nr - Nr + i, & i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = Nt/2 + 1, \dots, Nt + i, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where *Nt* and *Nr* is the number of transmitter and receiver respectively. This is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in B.2.3.2.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB is further expressed as following for 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB:

$$R_{gNB} = R_{gNB\_Dim,1} \otimes R_{gNB\_Dim,2}$$

where

- -  $R_{gNB\_Diml}$  is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization, and
- -  $R_{gNB\_Dim2}$  is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization.

For the 2D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the spatial correlation matrices in one direction of antenna array are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{ONB-Dim i} = 1$$
.

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB\_Dim,i} = egin{pmatrix} 1 & lpha_i^{1/4} & lpha_i \ lpha_i^{1/4^*} & 1 & lpha_i^{1/4} \ lpha_i^* & lpha_i^{1/4^*} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \cdot$$

- For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha_i^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha_i^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha_i^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \alpha_i^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \alpha_i^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \alpha_i^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

where the index i = 1,2 stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the matrix of  $R_{gNB}$  is determined by follow the equations for 2D cross-polarized antenna array and letting  $R_{gNB,Dim2} = 1$ , i.e.,

$$R_{\rm gNB}\!=\!R_{\rm gNB\_Dim,l}$$

The spatial correlation matrices at UE side are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization,

$$R_{UF}=1$$
.

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization,

$$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

### B.2.3.2.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

The values for parameters  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  for the cross polarized antenna models are given in Table B.2.3.2.2-1.

Table B.2.3.2.2-1: The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  parameters for cross-polarized MIMO correlation matrices

Corr	relation Model	lpha1	02	eta	γ			
Medi	um Correlation	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.2			
Hig	h Correlation	0.9 0.9 0.9 0.3						
Note 1:	antenna elements	in first dimensi	on at gNB side	).				
Note 2:	Value of α <sub>2</sub> applies antenna elements	in second dime	ension at gNB	side.				
Note 3:	Value of $\beta$ applies a elements at LIF side		n one pair of o	ross-polarize	d antenna			

For the 1D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the correlation matrices for high spatial correlation and medium correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.2.2-2 and Table B.2.3.2.2-3 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.2.2-2 have been adjusted to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$
 or  $R_{medium} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$ 

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 8x2 high spatial correlation case, a=0.00010.

Table B.2.3.2.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high spatial correlation

				1.0	000	0.0000	0.90	00	0.0000	-0.30	00 0	0.0000	-0.27	700 C	.0000			
				0.0	000	0000.1	0.00	00	0.9000	0.00	000	0.3000	0.00	000	.2700			
				0.9	000	0.0000	1.00	000	0.0000	-0.27	00 0	0.0000	-0.30	000 0	0.0000			
4x2				0.0	000	0.9000	0.00	000	1.0000	0.00	000 (	).2700	0.00	00 (	.3000			
case			$R_{high} =$	-03	000	0.0000			0.0000	1.000		0.0000	0.90	00 0	.0000			
				0.0		0.3000			0.2700	0.00		.0000	0.00		0.9000			
															.,			
						0.0000			0.0000	0.90		.0000	1.00		0.0000			
				0.0	000	0.2700			0.3000	0.00		.9000	0.00	00 1	.0000			
		1.0000				0.9542			9 0.0000						0.0000			
		0.0000		0.0000					0.8999			0.0000						
		0.9883	0.0000			0.9883			2 0.0000			-0.3000						
		0.0000	0.7002	0.0000		0.0000			0 0.9542			0.0000						
		0.9542		0.9883	0.0000		0.0000			-0.2862		-0.2965			0.0000			
		0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883		1.0000			0.0000			0.2965					
0.0		0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000			-0.2700 0.0000		-0.2862 0.0000		0.25 00	0.0000		0.0000	
8x2 case	$R_{high} =$	-0.3000	0.0,,,	-0.2965					0.0000					0.9542				
oasc		0.0000		0, 00					0.0000		1.0000				0.0000		0.8999	
		-0.2965		-0.3000					2 0.0000			1.0000				0.9542		
		0.0000							0 0.2862	0.0000	0.9883			0.0000		0.0000		
		-0.2862		-0.2965		-0.3000					0.0000			1.0000			0.0000	
		0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.000	0 0.2965	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	
		-0.2700	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	
		0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.000	0.3000	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	

Table B.2.3.2.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium spatial correlation

		10000 00000	-0.2000	0.0000	
2x2	р —	0 0000 1 0000	0.0000	0.2000	
case	n <sub>medium</sub> –	-0.2000 0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	
		0 0000 0 2000	0.0000	1.0000	

### B.2.3.2.3 Beam steering approach

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, given the channel spatial correlation matrix in B.2.3.2.1 and B.2.3.2.2, the corresponding random channel matrix H can be calculated. The signal model for the k-th slot is denoted as

$$y = HD_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}}Wx + n$$

And the steering matrix is further expressed as following:

$$D_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \left( D_{\theta_{k,1}} (N_1) \otimes D_{\theta_{k,2}} (N_2) \right)$$

where

- H is the  $Nr \times Nt$  channel matrix per subcarrier.
- $D_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}}$  is the steering matrix,
- $D_{\theta_{i,1}}(N_1)$  is the steering matrix in first dimension with same polarization,
- $D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2)$  is the steering matrix in second dimension with same polarization,
- $N_1$  is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- $N_2$  is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization,
- For antenna array with only one direction, number of antenna element in second direction  $N_2$  equals 1.

For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{L}}(1)=1.$$

For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j1.5\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(4) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j\theta_{k,i}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j2\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

where the index i=1,2 stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

- $\theta_{k,i}$  controls the phase variation in first dimension and second dimension respectively, and the phase for k-th subframe is denoted by  $\theta_{k,i} = \theta_{0,i} + \Delta\theta \cdot k$ , where  $\theta_{0,i}$  is the random start value with the uniform distribution, i.e.,  $\theta_{0,i} \in [0,2\pi]$ ,  $\Delta\theta$  is the step of phase variation, which is defined in Table B.2.3B.4-1, and k is the linear increment of  $2^{-\mu}$  for every slot throughout the simulation, the index i=1,2 stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.
- w is the precoding matrix for Nt transmission antennas,
- y is the received signal, x is the transmitted signal, and n is AWGN.
- $\mu$  corresponds to subcarrier spacing configuration,  $\Delta f = 2^{\mu} \cdot 15 \text{[kHz]}$

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the corresponding random channel matrix H can be calculated by letting  $N_2$ =1, i.e.,

$$D_{\theta_{k,1}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1)$$

Table B.2.3B.4-1: The step of phase variation

Variation Step	Value (rad/ms)
$\Delta \theta$	1.2566×10 <sup>-3</sup>

## B.2.4 Two-tap propagation conditions for CQI tests

For Channel Quality Indication (CQI) tests, the following additional multi-path profile is used:

$$h(t,\tau) = \delta(\tau) + a \exp(i2\pi f_D t)\delta(\tau - \tau_d)$$

in continuous time  $(t, \tau)$  representation, with  $\mathcal{T}_d$  the delay, a constant value of a and  $f_D$  the Doppler frequency. The same  $h(t,\tau)$  is used to describe the fading channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

## B.3 High Speed Train Scenario

## B.3.1 Single Tap Channel Profile

The high speed train condition for the test of the baseband performance is a non fading propagation channel with one tap. Doppler shift is given by

$$f_s(t) = f_d \cos \theta(t) \tag{B.3.1.1}$$

where  $f_s(t)$  is the Doppler shift and  $f_d$  is the maximum Doppler frequency. The cosine of angle  $\theta(t)$  is given by

$$\cos\theta(t) = \frac{D_s/2 - vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (D_s/2 - vt)^2}}, \ 0 \le t \le D_s/v$$
(B.3.1.2)

$$\cos \theta(t) = \frac{-1.5D_s + vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (-1.5D_s + vt)^2}}, \ D_s/v < t \le 2D_s/v$$
(B.3.1.3)

$$\cos\theta(t) = \cos\theta(t \mod (2D_s/v)), t > 2D_s/v$$
(B.3.1.4)

where  $D_s/2$  is the initial distance of the train from gNB, and  $D_{\min}$  is gNB Railway track distance, both in meters; v is the velocity of the train in m/s, t is time in seconds.

Doppler shift and cosine angle are given by equation B.3.1.1 and B.3.1.2-B.3.1.4 respectively, where the required input parameters listed in table B.3.1-1 and the resulting Doppler shift shown in Figure B.3.1-1 are applied for all frequency bands.

Table B.3.1-1: High speed train scenario

NOTE 1: Parameters for HST conditions in table B.3.1-1 including  $f_d$  and Doppler shift trajectories presented on figure B.3.1-1 for 750 Hz for 15 kHz SCS and figure B.3.1-2 for 1000 Hz for 30 kHz SCS are applied for performance verification in all frequency bands.

NOTE 2: The propagation conditions used for the performance requirements under high speed train condition are indicated as a combination of "HST" and Doppler shift  $f_d$ , i.e. HST-<Doppler shift>, where '<Doppler shift>' indicates the maximum Doppler shift (Hz) .

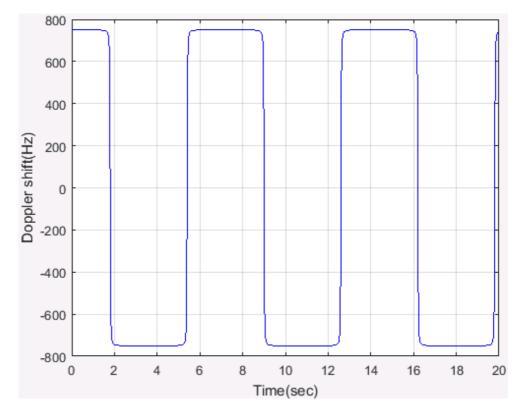


Figure B.3.1-1: Doppler shift trajectory (  $f_{\it d}$  = 750 Hz)

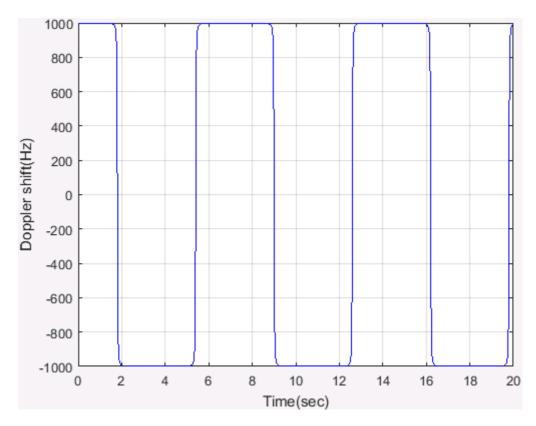


Figure B.3.1-2: Doppler shift trajectory (  $f_{\scriptscriptstyle d}$  = 1000 Hz)

For 1x2 antenna configuration, the same  $h(t,\tau)$  is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx. For 1x4 antenna configuration, the same  $h(t,\tau)$  is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx. Static channel matrix will be used as defined in Annex B.1.

# B.4 Beamforming Model

### B.4.1 Generic beamforming model

The transmission on antenna port(s)  $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, ..., p_0 + N_p - 1$  is defined by using a precoder matrix W(i) of size  $N_{ANT} \times N_p$ , where  $N_{ANT}$  is the number of physical transmit antenna elements configured per test,  $N_p$  is the number of ports for a reference signal or physical channel configured per test, and  $p_0$  is the first port for that reference signal or physical channel as defined in clauses 7.3 and 7.4 in TS 38.211 [9]. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s)  $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, ..., p_0 + N_p - 1, y^{(p)}(i) = \left[y^{(p_0)}(i) \ y^{(p_0+1)}(i) \ ... \ y^{(p_0+N_p-1)}(i)\right]^T$ ,  $i = 0,1,...,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}} - 1$ , with  $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}$  being the number of modulation symbols per antenna port including the reference signal symbols, and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = \left[y_{bf}^{(0)}(i) \ y_{bf}^{(1)}(i) \ ... \ y_{bf}^{(N_{ANT}-1)}(i)\right]^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the frequency-time index pair (k,l) as per the test configuration but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = W(i)y^{(p)}(i)$$

The precoder matrix W(i) is specific to the test case configuration.

The transimison on PT-RS antenna port is associated (using same precoder) with the lowest indexed DM-RS antenna port among the DM-RS antenna ports assigned for the PDSCH.

The physical antenna elements are identified by indices  $j = 0,1,...,N_{ANT}-1$ , where  $N_{ANT}$  is the number of physical antenna elements configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}$  for CSI-RS resources which configured for tracking with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}$  for CSI-RS resources which configured for beam refinement with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  for NZP CSI-RS which configured for CSI acquisition with  $p \in \{p_0, p_0 + 1, ..., p_0 + N_{CSI} - 1\}$  are mapped to the physical antenna index  $j = p - p_0$  where  $N_{CSI}$  is the number of NZP CSI-RS ports configured per test.

# Annex C (normative): Downlink physical channels

#### C.1 General

This annex specifies the downlink physical channels that are needed for setting a connection and channels that are needed during a connection.

# C.2 Setup (Conducted)

Table C.2-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

Physical Channel
PBCH
SSS
PSS
PDCCH
PDSCH
PBCH DMRS
PDCCH DMRS
PDSCH DMRS
CSI-RS

# C.3 Connection (Conducted)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

## C.3.1 Measurement of Performance requirements

< Editor's note: OCNG for DMRS is FFS in Annex A.>

Table C.3.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

Table C.3.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
SSS transmit power	W	Test specific
EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS	dB	Test specific (Note 1)
EPRE ratio of CSI-RS to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of OCNG to SSS	dB	0

Note 1: Value is derived from Table 4.1-1 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "Number of DM-RS CDM groups without data" and "DMRS Type" parameters specified for each test

# C.4 Setup (Radiated)

Table C.4-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.4-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

Physical Channel
PBCH
SSS
PSS
PDCCH
PDSCH
PBCH DMRS
PDCCH DMRS
PDSCH DMRS
CSI-RS
PTRS

# C.5 Connection (Radiated)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

#### C.5.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics

< Editor's note: OCNG for DMRS is FFS in Annex A.>

Table C.5.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

Table C.5.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
SSS transmit power	W	Test specific					
EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS	dB	0					
EPRE ratio of PBCH to SSS	dB	0					
EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS	dB	0					
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to SSS	dB	0					
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS	dB	0					
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to SSS	dB	0					
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS	dB	Test specific (Note 1)					
EPRE ratio of CSI-RS to SSS	dB	0					
EPRE ratio of PTRS to PDSCH	dB	Test specific					
EPRE ratio of OCNG to SSS	dB	0					
Note 1: Value is derived from Table 4.1-1 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "Number of DM-RS CDM groups without data" and "DMRS Type" parameters specified for each test							

# Annex D (informative): Void

# Annex E (normative): Environmental conditions

#### E.1 General

This annex specifies the environmental requirements of the UE. Within these limits the requirements of the present documents shall be fulfilled.

# E.2 Environmental (Conducted)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

## E.2.1 Temperature

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.2.1-1.

**Table E.2.1-1: Temperature conditions** 

+15°C to +35°C	For normal conditions (with relative humidity of 25 % to 75 %)
----------------	--

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for extreme operation.

## E.2.2 Voltage

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.2.2-1.

Table E.2.2-1: Voltage conditions

Power source	Normal conditions voltage
AC mains	nominal
Regulated lead acid battery	1,1 * nominal
Non regulated batteries:	
Leclanché	Nominal
Lithium	1,1 * Nominal
Mercury/nickel & cadmium	Nominal

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6, Clause 6.2] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

#### E.2.3 Vibration

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements when vibrated at the following frequency/amplitudes.

Table E.2.3-1: Vibration conditions

Frequency	ASD (Acceleration Spectral Density) random vibration
5 Hz to 20 Hz	$0.96 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^3$
20 Hz to 500 Hz	0,96 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>3</sup> at 20 Hz, thereafter –3 dB/Octave

Outside the specified frequency range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6] for extreme operation.

# E.3 Environmental (Radiated)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

### E.3.1 Temperature

All requirements for UEs operating in FR2 are defined over the air and can only be tested in an OTA chamber.

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.3.1-1.

**Table E.3.1-1: Temperature conditions** 

+ 25 °C ± 10 °C	For normal (room temperature) conditions with relative
	humidity of 25% to 75%

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation.

## E.3.2 Voltage

< Editor's note: This requirement is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

Methodology to control the voltage in a case which a power cable is not connected to DUT is FFS since it is not agreed whether we can connect the power cable to DUT at the OTA measurement situation yet.

>

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.3.2-1.

Table E.3.2-1: Voltage conditions

Power source	Normal conditions voltage
AC mains	nominal
Regulated lead acid battery	1,1 * nominal
Non regulated batteries:	
Leclanché	Nominal
Lithium	1,1 * Nominal
Mercury/nickel & cadmium	Nominal

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

# E.3.3 Void

Annex G (informative): Void	
Annex H (informative): Void	
Annex I (informative): Void	
Annex J (informative): Void	
Annex K (informative): Void	

# Annex L (informative): Change history

Change history  Date   Meeting   tDoc   CR   Rev   Cat   Subject/Comment   New   New							New
Date	weeting	IDOC	CK	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	version
2018-07	RAN4	R4-				Draft skeleton	0.0.1
	AH18-07	1809554					
2018-08	RAN4#88	R4- 1811357				Skeleton update	0.0.2
2018-10	RAN4#88	R4-				Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#88bis:	0.1.0
2010 10	bis	1814237				R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4	0.1.0
						general part"	
						R4-1814054, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation	
						requirements (5.2)" R4-1813924, "TP for introducing FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS	
						38.101-4 clause 5.3"	
						R4-1814058, "TP for 38.101-4 section 6.3 FR1 PMI test cases"	
						R4-1814060, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting	
						Performance Requirements" R4-1814055, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance	
						Requirements"	
						R4-1814022, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation	
						requirements"	
						R4-1814059, "TP for 38.101-4 section 8.3 FR2 PMI test cases"	
						R4-1814061, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements"	
						R4-1813925, "TP for introducing demodulation performance	
						requirements for interworking TS 38.101-4 section 9"	
						R4-1814052, "TP for 38.101-4 section 10 CSI test cases of	
						interworking"	
						R4-1814066, "TP on channel models for TS38.101-4" R4-1814023, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex C: Downlink physical	
						channels"	
						R4-1814024, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex E: Environmental	
						conditions"	
2018-11	RAN4#89	R4- 1816559				Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#89: R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4	0.2.0
		1616559				general part"	
						R4-1814487, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 2 (Reference)"	
						R4-1814488, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 3 (Definitions, symbols and	
						abbreviations)"	
						R4-1814579, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels – PDSCH"	
						R4-1814580, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels -	
						DL Control"	
						R4-1814581, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels –	
						CSI" R4-1816395, "FR2 demod: Noc, Band groups and Ref point - TP for	
						TS 38.101-4"	
						R4-1816692, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Requirements applicability"	
						R4-1816693, "TP for performance requirements for interworking (9)"	
						R4-1816694, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation requirements (5.2)"	
						R4-1816695, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance	
						Requirements"	
						R4-1816697, "TP for updating FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS	
						38.101-4 section 5.3" R4-1816699, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 5.4 FR1 PBCH demodulation	
						requirements"	
						R4-1816700, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 7.4 FR2 PBCH demodulation	
						requirements"	
						R4-1816701, "TP of introduction of FR1 CQI requirement (6.2)"	
						R4-1816702, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR2 CQI requirements (8.2)" R4-1816703, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting	
						Performance Requirements"	
						R4-1816704, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting	
						Performance Requirements"	
						R4-1816705, "TP for TS 38.101-4 FR1 PMI test requirement" R4-1816706, "TP to TS 38.101-4 FR2 PMI requirements"	
						R4-1816712, "TP to TS 38.101-4 FR2 PMI requirements (5.5) "	
						R4-1816713, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation	
						requirements"	1
						R4-1816714, "TP for propagation conditions in TS 38.104-4(Annex	
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182408		1		B)"   V1.0.0 is submitted to RAN for 1-step approval	1.0.0
2018-12	RAN#82 RAN#82	RP-182408 RP-182704		<u> </u>		V1.0.0 is submitted to RAIN for 1-step approval V1.0.1 with editorial changes	1.0.0
2018-12	RAN#82	102104	<b> </b>	<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>	Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control	15.0.0

2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190403	0001	В	CR on UE demodulation and CSI requirements for 38.101-4	15.1.0
					This CR comboines all the endorsed draft CRs as list below: General sections	
					R4-1902427, Draft CR on NR UE demodulation requirements	
					applicability (Intel Corporation)	
					R4-1902576, Draft CR on General Applicability of Requirements (Qualcomm Incorporated)	
					R4-1902412, Editorial cleanup of FR2 Radiated Requirements	
					General section (ANRITSU)	
					PDSCH	
					R4-1902414, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements (Intel Corporation)	
					R4-1902415, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Requirements (Qualcomm	
					Incorporated)	
					R4-1902411, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements (Intel Corporation)	
					PDCCH R4-1902416 Draft CR for updating FR1 PDCCH performance	
					R4-1902416 Draft CR for updating FR1 PDCCH performance requirements in TS38.101-4Huawei, HiSilicon	
					R4-1902423 Draft CR for updating FR2 PDCCH performance	
					requirements in TS38.101-4 section 7.3 CATT	
					PBCH R4-1902420, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for	
					FR1 (CMCC)	
					R4-1902421, Draft CR on 4Rx PBCH demodulation requirements for	
					FR1 (CMCC)	
					R4-1902422, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for	
					FR2 (CMCC) CSI	
					R4-1902418, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm	
					Incorporated)	
					R4-1902419, Draft CR on FR1 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm	
					Incorporated) R4-1900105, Draft CR on NR CSI reporting (Intel Corporation)	
					R4-1902058, Draft CR for update of FR1 CQI reporting test (Huawei,	
					HiSilicon)	
					R4-1902059, Draft CR for update of FR2 CQI reporting test (Intel)	
					R4-1902426, Draft CR for PMI test cases: 6.2, 8.2, A.3.2.2.2, A.3.2.2.5 (Samsung)	
					R4-1902425, Draft CR for FR1 and FR2 RI test cases (Qualcomm)	
					Annex	
					R4-1900369, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC (Intel Corporation)	
					R4-1900370, Draft CR on PDCCH FRC (Intel Corporation) R4-1902424, Corrections to 38.101-4 clause B.2.1 Delay profile	
					calculation (Huawei, HiSilicon)	
					R4-1902575, Draft CR on Beamforming Model (Qualcomm)	
					Additional modifications:	
					- Compared to endorsed CR R4-1902414, requirements for several	
					FR1 PDSCH test cases were modified to correct stat error	
					- Correct the format for Annex A.x	
					- Correct table number under PDSCH section 5.2.3.1.3 - Some minor editorial changes	
					2	
					Editorial changes after RAN#83	
					To align the annex numbering with other specifications (TS 38.101-x	
					series), annexes J and K were added and Change history was numbered as annex L.	

2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191240	0002	В	CR to TS 38.101-4: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis and RAN4#91	15.2.0
					endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis R4-1902885, Draft CR on DL power allocation for TS 38.101-4	
					R4-1903387, Draft CR for adding applicable rules on CSI test cases:	
					6, 8, 10	
					R4-1903471, Draft CR on PBCH requirements	
					R4-1904750, draftCR on RMC for demod requirement for 38.101-4	
					R4-1904751, Clarification on step 5 and step 6 for delay profiles	
					calculation in B.2.1	
					R4-1904756, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation	
					requirements	
					R4-1904757, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance	
					Tests	
					R4-1904758, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements R4-1904759, Addition of alternative TDD configuration for UE	
					demodulation requirements	
					R4-1904765, Draft CR on FR2 PDCCH demodulation requirements	
					R4-1904766, draftCR: Updates to FR1 PDCCH demodulation	
					requirements	
					R4-1904767, Draft CR for Beamforming model: Annex B.4.1	
					R4-1904768, Draft CR for modification on CSI test cases: 6, 8, 10	
					R4-1904776, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements	
					R4-1904777, Draft CR on FR2 SDR Requirements	
					R4-1904778, Draft CR on PDSCH DL RMC R4-1904779, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR1 CSI test	
					cases	
					R4-1904780, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR2 CSI test	
					Cases	
					R4-1904796, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on applicable SNR level for FR2 R4-1904833, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4 on SNR, Es and Noc setup	
					endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#91	
					R4-1906069, Draft CR on PBCH requirements R4-1906706, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PBCH tables	
					R4-1907194, Draft CR on Noc and Es setup	
					R4-1907293, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 for FR2 SDR test cases	
					R4-1907294, draftCR: Introduce single-tap HST channel model in	
					TS 38.101-4	
					R4-1907295, draftCR: updates to FR2 PDSCH test parameters	
					R4-1907296, draftCR: updates to FRC for demodulation	
					performance	
					R4-1907297, draftCR: updates to FR1 CQI reporting test cases in	
					section 6.2 R4-1907298, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Applicability of requirements	
					R4-1907299, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Demodulation requirements	
					for interworking	
					R4-1907300, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on CSI requirements for	
					interworking	
					R4-1907301, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation	
					requirements	
					R4-1907302, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC	
					R4-1907303, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting tests	
					R4-1907304, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PDCCH tables R4-1907307, draftCR: updates to FR1 PDSCH test parameters	
					R4-1907307, draffick: updates to FRT PDSCH test parameters R4-1907308, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements	
					R4-1907309, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 on adding FRC for sub-band	
					CQI test cases	
					R4-1907310, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Environmental conditions	
					(Annex E)	
					R4-1907315, Draft CR on SDR requirements for NR CA between	
					FR1 and FR2	

2019-09	RAN#85	RP-192022	8000		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from	15.3.0
2010 00	10.00	111 102022	0000		•	RAN4#92 (Rel-15)	10.0.0
						R4-1907978, Update of Noc values for Power class 2 demodulation test	
						R4-1908202, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Environmental conditions	
						R4-1908215, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Clarification of PTRS	
						configuration for FR2 tests R4-1908217, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: DL power configuration in	
						radiated tests	
						R4-1908517, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections of FRC for FR2 PMI tests	
						R4-1909250, Editorial change to correct TDD measurement channels	
						R4-1909252, Editorial correction to PBCH requirements	
						R4-1909253, Editorial correction to PDSCH reference channels R4-1909862, draft CR: updates to FR2 PDSCH test parameters	
						R4-1909864, draftCR: Introduce single-tap HST channel model in	
						TS 38.101-4 R4-1910020, Antenna configuration for LTE cell in EN-DC	
						R4-1910021, DraftCR to 38.101-4: Corrections to Interworking	
						requirements R4-1910023, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Enhanced SU-MIMO receiver	
						definition R4-1910024, draftCR: addition of test applicability for features with	
						UE capability	
						R4-1910053, Draft CR on corrections and missing parameters for PDSCH demodulation performance tests	
						R4-1910054, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: NR FR1 PDSCH	
						requirements finalization R4-1910055, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections for SDR	
						requirements	
						R4-1910056, Editorial correction to formatting on SDR table R4-1910057, draft CR: updates to FR1 PDSCH test parameters	
						R4-1910057, draft CR. dpdates to FRT PDSCITIEST parameters R4-1910058, Draft CR on corrections for PDCCH demodulation	
						performance tests	
						R4-1910060, Draft CR on corrections for CSI Reporting performance tests	
						R4-1910061, Draft CR on updates to FR1 CSI reporting test	
						R4-1910062, Draft CR on updates to FR2 CSI reporting test R4-1910129, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Applicability of minimum	
						requirements	
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0009	2	F	R4-1910563, Updates to NR PDCCH test parameters  CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections for applicability rules (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0010		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Editorial corrections for PDSCH RMC (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0011		В	CR to TS 38.101-4: Introduction of NE-DC and NR-DC SDR requirements (R15)	15.4.0
		RP-192998		1		CR on corrections for MIMO Correlation Matrices	15.4.0
2019-12 2019-12	RAN#86 RAN#86	RP-192998 RP-192998	0015 0016	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 PDSCH demodulation performance tests CR on corrections for FR2 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.4.0 15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0017	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 CSI Reporting performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0018	1	F	CR on corrections for FR2 CSI Reporting performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12 2019-12	RAN#86 RAN#86	RP-192998 RP-192998	0019	1	F	Editorial change on reference PDCCH payload size  Editorial CR to correct PMI test cases	15.4.0 15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0021 0023	1	F	CR for TS38.101-4: Angle of arrival for radiated UE demodulation	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0024		F	testing CR on demodulation performance requirements for EN-DC including	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0025		F	FR1 and FR2 CCs CR: Correction on NR PDCCH demodulation performance	15.4.0
						requirements	
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0026	L.	F	CR on CSI reporting requirements for EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 CCs	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0027	1	В	CR on NE-DC and NGEN-DC performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12 2019-12	RAN#86 RAN#86	RP-192998 RP-192998	0028 0029	1	B F	CR on NR-DC performance requirements CR: Updates to NR RMC for UE performance requirements	15.4.0 15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0030	1	F	CR: Updates to NR EN-DC SDR tests	15.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0031	1	F	Clarification of Random PMI when testing	15.5.0
2020-03 2020-03	RAN#87 RAN#87	RP-200397 RP-200397	0032 0033	1	F	Correction to 5.3.3 4Rx PDCCH Demod Requirements CR on corrections for FR1 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.5.0 15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0033	1	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Editorial corrections (R15)	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0037		F	CR on number of NZP CSI-RS ports for RI reporting test in a TDD	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0038		F	4Rx test case CR: Updates to NR PDSCH test parameters (Rel-15)	15.5.0
							2.2.0

# History

Document history						
V15.0.0	April 2019	Publication				
V15.1.0	May 2019	Publication				
V15.2.0	July 2019	Publication				
V15.3.0	October 2019	Publication				
V15.4.0	January 2020	Publication				
V15.5.0	April 2020	Publication				